8334121

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME:

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

United States Patent and Trademark Office

January 11, 2023

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED IS A TRUE COPY FROM THE RECORDS OF THIS OFFICE OF THE FILE WRAPPER AND CONTENTS OF:

APPLICATION NUMBER: *17/834,026*
FILING DATE: *June 07, 2022*
PATENT NUMBER: *11492389*
ISSUE DATE: *November 08, 2022*

Certified by

Performing the Functions and Duties of the
Under Secretary of Commerce
for Intellectual Property
and Director of the United States
Patent and Trademark Office

PTO/AIA/15 (10-17)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Attorney Docket No.	50091-US-CNT4
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Title	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
Priority Mail Express® Label No.	

APPLICATION ELEMENTS

See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.

ADDRESS TO: **Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**

1. ☐ **Fee Transmittal Form** (PTO/SB/17 or equivalent)
2. ☑ **Applicant asserts small entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.27
3. ☐ **Applicant certifies micro entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.29. Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/15A or B or equivalent.
4. ☑ **Specification** [*Total Pages* 128] Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page. *(See MPEP § 608.01(a) for information on the preferred arrangement)*
5. ☑ **Drawing(s)** (35 U.S.C. 113) [*Total Sheets* 20]
6. **Inventor's Oath or Declaration** [*Total Pages* 3] *(including substitute statements under 37 CFR 1.64 and assignments serving as an oath or declaration under 37 CFR 1.63(e))*
   a. ☐ Newly executed (original or copy)
   b. ☑ A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d))
7. ☑ **Application Data Sheet** ** See note below.* See 37 CFR 1.76 (PTO/AIA/14 or equivalent)
8. **CD-ROM or CD-R** in duplicate, large table, or Computer Program *(Appendix)*
   ☐ Landscape Table on CD
9. **Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission** *(if applicable, items a. – c. are required)*
   a. ☑ Computer Readable Form (CRF)
   b. ☐ Specification Sequence Listing on:
      i. ☐ CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or
      ii. ☐ Paper
   c. ☐ Statements verifying identity of above copies

ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PAPERS

10. ☐ **Assignment Papers** (cover sheet & document(s))
    Name of Assignee _____
11. ☑ **37 CFR 3.73(c) Statement** *(when there is an assignee)* ☑ **Power of Attorney**
12. ☐ **English Translation Document** *(if applicable)*
13. ☐ **Information Disclosure Statement** (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449)
    ☐ Copies of citations attached
14. ☐ **Preliminary Amendment**
15. ☐ **Return Receipt Postcard** *(MPEP § 503)* *(Should be specifically itemized)*
16. ☐ **Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)** *(if foreign priority is claimed)*
17. ☐ **Nonpublication Request** Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or equivalent.
18. ☐ **Other:** _____

***Note:** (1) Benefit claims under 37 CFR 1.78 and foreign priority claims under 1.55 must be included in an Application Data Sheet (ADS). (2) For applications filed under 35 U.S.C. 111, the application must contain an ADS specifying the applicant if the applicant is an assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter. See 37 CFR 1.46(b).

19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 23589 **OR** ☐ Correspondence address below

Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip Code	
Country		Telephone		Email	

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/	Date	2022-06-07
Name (Print/Type)	Crissa A. Cook	Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	64054

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.53(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

DocCode - SEQ.TXT

SCORE Placeholder Sheet for IFW Content

Application Number: 17834026 Document Date: 06/07/2022

The presence of this form in the IFW record indicates that the following document type was received in electronic format on the date identified above. This content is stored in the SCORE database.

Since this was an electronic submission, there is no physical artifact folder, no artifact folder is recorded in PALM, and no paper documents or physical media exist. The TIFF images in the IFW record were created from the original documents that are stored in SCORE.

- Sequence Listing

At the time of document entry (noted above):

- USPTO employees may access SCORE content via DAV or via the SCORE web page.
- External customers may access SCORE content via PAIR using the Supplemental Content tab.

Form Revision Date: March 1, 2019

Doc Code: TRACK1.REQ
Document Description: TrackOne Request

PTO/AIA/424 (04-14)

CERTIFICATION AND REQUEST FOR PRIORITIZED EXAMINATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(e) (Page 1 of 1)

First Named Inventor:	Steven Clyde Pettit	Nonprovisional Application Number (if known):	
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS		

APPLICANT HEREBY CERTIFIES THE FOLLOWING AND REQUESTS PRIORITIZED EXAMINATION FOR THE ABOVE-IDENTIFIED APPLICATION.

1. The processing fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(i)(1) and the prioritized examination fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(c) have been filed with the request. The publication fee requirement is met because that fee, set forth in 37 CFR 1.18(d), is currently $0. The basic filing fee, search fee, and examination fee are filed with the request or have been already been paid. I understand that any required excess claims fees or application size fee must be paid for the application.

2. I understand that the application may not contain, or be amended to contain, more than four independent claims, more than thirty total claims, or any multiple dependent claims, and that any request for an extension of time will cause an outstanding Track I request to be dismissed.

3. The applicable box is checked below:

I. ☑ **Original Application (Track One) - Prioritized Examination under § 1.102(e)(1)**

i. (a) The application is an original nonprovisional utility application filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a). This certification and request is being filed with the utility application via EFS-Web.

---OR---

(b) The application is an original nonprovisional plant application filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a). This certification and request is being filed with the plant application in paper.

ii. An executed inventor's oath or declaration under 37 CFR 1.63 or 37 CFR 1.64 for each inventor, **or** the application data sheet meeting the conditions specified in 37 CFR 1.53(f)(3)(i) is filed with the application.

II. ☐ **Request for Continued Examination - Prioritized Examination under § 1.102(e)(2)**

i. A request for continued examination has been filed with, or prior to, this form.
ii. If the application is a utility application, this certification and request is being filed via EFS-Web.
iii. The application is an original nonprovisional utility application filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a), or is a national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371.
iv. This certification and request is being filed prior to the mailing of a first Office action responsive to the request for continued examination.
v. No prior request for continued examination has been granted prioritized examination status under 37 CFR 1.102(e)(2).

Signature /Crissa A. Cook/	Date 2022-06-07
Name (Print/Typed) Crissa A. Cook	Practitioner Registration Number 64054

Note: *This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required.**

☑ *Total of 1 forms are submitted.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/AIA/80 (07-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c).

I hereby appoint:

■ Practitioners associated with Customer Number: 23589

OR

☐ Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

As attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignments documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(c).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) to:

■ The address associated with Customer Number: 23589

OR

☐

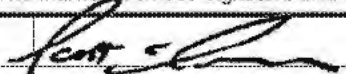
Firm or Individual Name			
Address			
City		State	Zip
Country			
Telephone		Email	

Assignee Name and Address: Ventria Bioscience Inc.
2718 Industrial Drive
Junction City, KS 66441

A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96 or equivalent) is required to be Filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) may be completed by one of The practitioners appointed in this form, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.

SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

Signature		Date	18th day of July, 2017
Name	Scott E. Deeter	Telephone	970-420-9598
Title	President and CEO		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2013 OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

Applicant/Patent Owner: Ventria Bioscience Inc.

Application No./Patent No.: _____ Filed/Issue Date: _____

Titled CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

Ventria Bioscience Inc., a corporation

(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (choose **one** of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1 ☑ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.

2 ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):

☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____ %. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.

☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (*e.g.*, bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose **one** of options A or B below):

A. ☐ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

B. ☑ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: STEVEN CLYDE PETTIT, MARY ANN; MICHELLE FERNANDEZ SANTOS; XING HUANG To: VENTRIA BIOSCIENCE

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 040726, Frame 0310, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: VENTRIA BIOSCIENCE To: VENTRIA BIOSCIENCE INC.

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 040726, Frame 0590, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to be filed by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☑ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

/Crissa A. Cook/	2022-06-07
Signature	Date
Crissa A. Cook	64054
Printed or Typed Name	Title or Registration Number

[Page 2 of 2]

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.* GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. Serial No. 17/212,403, filed March 25, 2021, which is a continuation of U.S. Serial No. 16/847,337, filed April 13, 2020, now U.S. Patent No. 10,981,874, issued April 20, 2021, which is a continuation of U.S. Serial No. 15/188,478, filed June 21, 2016, now U.S. Patent No. 10,618,951, issued April 14, 2020, which is a continuation of U.S. Serial No. 12/708,462, filed February 18, 2010, now abandoned, which claims the benefit of U.S. provisional patent application No. 61/154,204, filed February 20, 2009, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

SEQUENCE LISTING

The following application contains a sequence listing in computer readable format (CRF), submitted as a text file in ASCII format entitled "SequenceListing," created on February 8, 2022, as 44,501 bytes. The content of the CRF is hereby incorporated by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to cell culture media containing combinations of proteins, as well as methods of making the cell culture media, and methods of using the cell culture media to improve growth characteristics of cultured cells.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cell culture techniques allow animal or plant cells that are removed from tissues to grow when supplied with the appropriate nutrients and conditions. The cells are capable of dividing and can continue to grow until limited by culture variables such as nutrient depletion or toxic buildup (Butler, M. & Jenkins, H., "Nutritional aspects of growth of animal cells in culture," J of Biotechnol. (1989) 12: 97-110). Cell culture techniques have a number of applications including investigation of the normal physiology or biochemistry of cells (Balaban, B. & Urman, B., "Embryo culture as a diagnostic tool," Reprod. Biomed. Online (2003) 7(6): 671-82), testing the effect of various chemical compounds or drugs on specific cell types (Farkas, D. & Tannenbaum, S.R., "In vitro methods to study chemically-induced hepatotoxicity: a literature review," Curr. Drug Metab. (2005) 6(2): 111-25), studying the sequential or parallel combination of various cell types to generate artificial tissues (Wang et al., "Cartilage tissue engineering with silk scaffolds and human articular chondrocytes," Biomaterials (2006)), and synthesizing valuable biologics from large scale cell cultures (Zeilinger et al., "Three-dimensional co-culture of primary human liver cells in bioreactors for in vitro drug studies: effects of the initial cell quality on the long-term maintenance of

hepatocyte-specific functions," Altern. Lab Anim. (2002) 30(5): 525-38). Cell culture techniques have also been used for in vitro fertilization (Blake et al., "Protein supplementation of human IVF culture media," J Assist. Reprod. Genet. (2002) 19(3): 137-43; Bungum et al., "Recombinant human albumin as protein source in culture media used for IVF: a prospective randomized study," Reprod. Biomed. Online (2002) 4(3): 233-6), stem cell research (Conley et al., "Derivation, propagation and differentiation of human embryonic stem cells," Int. J Biochem. Cell Biol. (2004) 36(4): 555-67), vaccine production (Chuang et al., "Pharmaceutical strategies utilizing recombinant human albumin," Pharm. Res. (2002) 19(5): 569-77; GlaxoSmithKline, HAVRIX® (Hepatitis A Vaccine, Inactivated) - Prescribing Information (2005), available at us.gsk.com/products/assets/us_havrix.pdf; Innis et al., "Protection against hepatitis A by an inactivated vaccine," JAMA (1994) 271(17): 1328-34; Merck, PROQUAD® - Measles, Mumps, Rubella, and Varicella (Oka/Merck) Virus Vaccine Live - Prescribing Information (2005), available at www.merck.com/product/usa/pi_circulars/p/proquad/proquad_pi.pdf; Litwin, J., "The growth of Vero cells in suspension as cell-aggregates in serum-free media," Cytotechnology (1992) 10(2): 169-74), tissue engineering including artificial skin (Atala, A., "Future perspectives in reconstructive surgery using tissue engineering," Urol. Clin. North Am. (1999) 26(1): 157-65, ix-x; Sher, et al., "Targeting perlecan in human keratinocytes reveals novel roles for perlecan in epidermal formation," J Biol. Chem. (2006) 281(8): 5178-87) and organs (Neronov et al., "Integrity of endothelium in cryopreserved human cornea," Cryo Letters (2005) 26(2): 131-6; Han, et al., "Interleukin-1 alpha-induced proteolytic activation of metalloproteinase-9 by human skin," Surgery (2005) 138(5): 932-9) and gene and cell therapy (Chadd, H.E. & Chamow, S.M., "Therapeutic antibody expression technology," Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. (2001) 12(2): 188-94).

Biologics encompass a broad range of cell products, and include specific proteins or viruses that require animal cells for propagation. For example, therapeutic proteins such as monoclonal antibodies can be synthesized in large quantities by growing genetically engineered cells in large-scale cultures (Dewar et al., "Industrial implementation of in vitro production of monoclonal antibodies, Ilar J (2005) 46(3): 307-13). The number of such commercially valuable biologics has increased rapidly over the last decade and has led to the present widespread interest in mammalian cell culture technology (Mizrahi, A., "Biologicals produced from animal cells in culture – an overview," Biotechnol. Adv. (1988) 6(2): 207-20).

The major advantage of using cell culture for any of the above applications is the consistency and reproducibility of results that can be obtained from using a batch of clonal cells. The need for cell culture, especially at large scale, became apparent with the need for viral vaccines. Major epidemics of polio in the 1940s and 1950s promoted efforts to develop an effective vaccine. In

1949, it was shown that poliovirus could be grown in cultures of human cells, which led to considerable interest in the development of large quantities of the polio vaccine using cell culture (Ligon, B.L., "Thomas Huckle Weller MD: Nobel Laureate and research pioneer in poliomyelitis, Varicella-zoster virus, cytomegalovirus, rubella, and other infectious diseases," Semin. Pediatr. Infect. Dis. (2002) 13(1): 55-63). The polio vaccine, produced from de-activated virus, became one of the first commercial products of cultured animal cells (Furesz, J., "Developments in the production and quality control of poliovirus vaccines – Historical perspectives," Biologicals (2006)).

Due to the safety and ethical considerations associated with the use of animal-derived cell culture media components, efforts have been made to provide alternative sources for cell culture media and media components.

Published PCT Appl. No. WO 2007/002762, which was based on U.S. Provisional Appl. No. 60/694,236, filed June 28, 2006, relates to recombinant production of components of cell culture media using plant cells, and cell culture media containing such recombinant proteins. The entire contents of this application are incorporated herein by reference.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an objective of the invention to provide cell culture media or media supplements containing combinations of protein components, which when used in cell culture, result in improved growth and/or productivity of cultured cells.

One embodiment of the invention is a cell culture media including a cell culture media base, and two or more proteins selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, albumin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin.

Yet another embodiment of the invention is a cell culture media including a cell culture media base, albumin, and at least one additional protein selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin.

According to further embodiments, the growth factors that may be provided in the cell culture media are selected from the group consisting of epidermal growth factors, keratinocyte growth factors, insulin-like growth factors, intestinal trefoil factors, transforming growth factors, granulocyte colony-stimulating factors, nerve growth factors, and fibroblast growth factors.

Another embodiment of the invention is a cell culture media including a cell culture media base, lactoferrin, and at least one additional protein selected from the group consisting of epidermal growth factors, keratinocyte growth factors, insulin-like growth factors, intestinal trefoil factors, transforming growth factors, granulocyte colony-stimulating factors, nerve growth factors, fibroblast growth factors, transferrin, albumin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin.

According to further embodiments, the proteins contained in the cell culture media are recombinant proteins, preferably recombinant human proteins. According to still further embodiments, one or more of the proteins in the cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins, preferably two or more of the proteins in the cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins, and more preferably all of the proteins in the cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins.

According to further embodiments, a preferred combination of proteins that may be provided in the cell culture media includes lactoferrin and albumin.

Another embodiment of the invention provides methods for producing supplemented cell culture media, including providing a cell culture media base; providing two or more proteins selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, albumin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin; and combining the two or more proteins with the cell culture media base to form the supplemented cell culture media.

According to further embodiments, the proteins used in the methods for producing cell culture media are recombinant proteins, preferably recombinant human proteins. According to still further

embodiments, one or more of the proteins used in the methods for producing cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins, preferably two or more of the proteins used in the methods for producing cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins, and more preferably all of the proteins used in the methods for producing cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins.

According to further embodiments, the growth factors that may be provided in the methods of producing the cell culture media are selected from the group consisting of epidermal growth factors, keratinocyte growth factors, insulin-like growth factors, intestinal trefoil factors, transforming growth factors, granulocyte colony-stimulating factors, nerve growth factors, and fibroblast growth factors.

According to further embodiments, a preferred combination of proteins that may be used in the methods of producing the cell culture media includes lactoferrin and albumin.

Another embodiment of the invention provides a method for culturing cells, including providing a cell culture media base; supplementing the cell culture media base with two or more proteins selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, albumin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin to form a supplemented cell culture media; and introducing cells to be cultured into the supplemented cell culture media. The cells grown in the supplemented cell culture media exhibit improved growth characteristics as compared to cells grown in an unsupplemented cell culture media.

According to further embodiments, the proteins used in the methods for culturing cells are recombinant proteins, preferably recombinant human proteins. According to still further embodiments, one or more of the proteins used in the methods for culturing cells are plant-produced heterologous proteins, preferably two or more of the proteins used in the methods for culturing cells are plant-produced heterologous proteins, and more preferably all of the proteins used in the methods for culturing cells are plant-produced heterologous proteins.

According to further embodiments, the growth factors that may be used in the methods for culturing cells are selected from the group consisting of epidermal growth factors, keratinocyte

growth factors, insulin-like growth factors, intestinal trefoil factors, transforming growth factors, granulocyte colony-stimulating factors, nerve growth factors, and fibroblast growth factors.
According to further embodiments, a preferred combination of proteins that may be used in the methods of culturing cells includes lactoferrin and albumin.

A further aspect of the invention includes methods for achieving an improved growth rate of cultured cells, and higher productivity of the cultured cells, by culturing the cultured cell in the cell culture media of the present invention.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a supplement comprising; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a supplement comprising; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100,000, to about 1 to 1,000.

In one aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.01 % wt / wt of a heat shock protein. In aspect of this embodiment, the heat shock protein is a rice heat shock protein. In another aspect, the heat shock protein is selected from the group consisting of Rice HSP70 genes, and rice endosperm lumenal binding protein. In another aspect, heat shock protein is selected from the group consisting of Rice (gb|ACJ54890.1|), EEC69073 / OsI_37938, and AAB63469.
In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.01% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.04% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.06% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.08% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.1% wt/wt HSP70.

In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the transferrin related protein is lactoferrin. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the transferrin related protein is transferrin. In one aspect, of any of the claimed supplements the lactoferrin is human. In one aspect, of any

of the claimed supplements the transferrin is human. In one aspect, of any of the claimed supplements the lactoferrin is recombinant. In one aspect, of any of the claimed supplements the lactoferrin is derived from plasma. In one aspect, of any of the claimed supplements the transferrin is recombinant. In one aspect, of any of the claimed supplements the transferrin is derived from plasma. In one aspect, of any of the claimed supplements the IGF-1 is human. In one aspect, of any of the claimed supplements the IGF-1 is recombinant.

In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of transferrin to albumin about 1 to 50, to about 1 to 200. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin about 1 to 75, to about 1 to 180. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin about 1 to 80, to about 1 to 120. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin about 1 to 50, to about 1 to 1000. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin about 1 to 50, to about 1 to 2000. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin about 1 to 50, to about 1 to 3000. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin about 1 to 50, to about 1 to 4000. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin about 1 to 50, to about 1 to 5000.

In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of lactoferrin to albumin is about 1 to 3, to about 1 to 0.33. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of lactoferrin to albumin is about 1 to 0.5, to about 1 to 2. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the ratio of lactoferrin to albumin is about 1 to 0.8, to about 1 to 1.2.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for enhancing cell growth of a cell in culture comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein, wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for enhancing cell growth of a cell in culture comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor, wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of

endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for enhancing the productivity of a cell that has been adapted to serum free media comprising the addition of a supplement to the serum free media, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for enhancing the productivity of a cell that has been adapted to serum free media comprising the addition of a supplement to the serum free media, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for reducing the accumulation of Lactate in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor; wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for reducing the accumulation of Lactate in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor; wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method or reducing the consumption of glucose and other sugars in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor; wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method or reducing the consumption of glucose and other sugars in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor; wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method of reducing the time required to produce protein from start of culture to harvest in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor; wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method of reducing the time required to produce protein from start of culture to harvest in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to the bioreactor, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of

albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to the bioreactor, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells grown under serum free conditions comprising the addition of a supplement to the serum free medium wherein the supplement comprises a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells grown under serum free conditions comprising the addition of a supplement to the serum free media, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells when plated at low density comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium wherein the supplement comprises a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells when plated at low density comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor;

wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells grown from single cell clones comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium wherein the supplement comprises a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells grown from single cell clones comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of primary cells grown in culture comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture medium wherein the supplement comprises a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin, / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of primary cells grown in culture comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells after transfection comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium prior to, during, or immediately after transfection wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells after transfection comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium prior to, during, or immediately after transfection, wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cell after cryopreservation comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium prior to, during, or immediately after cryopreservation or thawing; wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin, / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the viability of cell after cryopreservation comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium prior to, during, or immediately after cryopreservation or thawing; wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 1000.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the yield of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture wherein the supplement comprises a mixture of recombinant albumin and a transferrin related

protein; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin, / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of transferrin related protein to albumin of about 1 to 5000, to about 1 to 0.5. In one aspect of this method, the viability of the cell culture is increased. In one aspect of this method the product is a protein or cell associated bacteria. In another aspect, the protein is an antibody. In one aspect, the protein is a recombinant protein, in another aspect, the protein is a monomer, in another aspect, the protein is a multimeric protein, in another aspect, and the antibody is full length. In another aspect, the antibody is a single chain antibody.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a method for improving the yield of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture wherein the supplement comprises; a mixture of recombinant albumin and an insulin related growth factor; wherein the recombinant albumin is i) produced in a plant, ii) has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and iii) less than about 2 % aggregated albumin; and wherein the supplement comprises a ratio (wt/wt) of insulin related growth factor to albumin of about 1 to 100000, to about 1 to 5000. In one aspect of this method, the viability of the cell culture is increased. In one aspect of this method the product is a protein or cell associated bacteria. In another aspect, the protein is an antibody. In one aspect, the protein is a recombinant protein, in another aspect, the protein is a monomer, in another aspect, the protein is a multimeric protein, in another aspect, and the antibody is full length. In another aspect, the antibody is a single chain antibody.

In one aspect of any of these methods, the supplement further comprises insulin. In one aspect of any of these methods, the supplement further comprises IGF-1. In another aspect, the supplement further comprises selenium and ethanolamine.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the cells are tissue culture cells. In another aspect, the cells are CHO cells. In another aspect the cells are hybridoma cells. In another aspect the cells are vero cells. In another aspect the cells are sorted by flow cytometry. In another aspect the cells are primary cells. In one aspect, the primary cells are embryonic stem cells. In another aspect the primary cells are B-cell derived. In another aspect the cells the primary cells are T-cell derived. In another aspect the cells are B-cells or B-cell derived. In another aspect the cells are T-cells or T-cell derived. In another aspect the cells. In another aspect the cells are isolated by a micro fluidic device. In another aspect the cells are isolated by single-cell subcloning.

In one aspect of any of the claimed methods, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.01% wt / wt of a heat shock protein. In aspect of this embodiment, the heat shock protein is a rice heat shock protein. In another aspect, the heat shock protein is selected from the group consisting of Rice HSP70 genes, and rice endosperm lumenal binding protein. In another aspect, heat shock protein is selected from the group consisting of Rice (gb|ACJ54890.1|), EEC69073 / OsI_37938, and AAB63469.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.01% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.04% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.06% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin at least about 0.08% wt/wt HSP70. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin comprises at least about 0.1% wt /wt HSP70.
In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the transferrin related protein is lactoferrin. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the transferrin related protein is transferrin. In one aspect, of any of the claimed methods the lactoferrin is human. In one aspect, of any of the claimed methods the transferrin is human. In one aspect, of any of the claimed methods the lactoferrin is recombinant. In one aspect, of any of the claimed methods the transferrin is recombinant.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of transferrin to albumin is about 1 to 50, to about 1 to 200. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 75, to about 1 to 180. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 80, to about 1 to 120. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 120, to about 1 to 200. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 200, to about 1 to 1000. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 1000, to about 1 to 2000. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 2000, to about 1 to 3000. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 3000, to about 1 to 4000. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of the transferrin to the albumin is about 1 to 4000, to about 1 to 5000.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of lactoferrin to albumin is about 1 to 3, to about 1 to 0.33. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of lactoferrin to albumin is about 1 to 0.5, to about 1 to 2. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods, the ratio of lactoferrin to albumin is about 1 to 0.8, to about 1 to 1.2.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising lactoferrin, the lactoferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 100 mg /L and 400 mg/ L. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising lactoferrin, the lactoferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 400 mg /L and 800 mg/ L. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising lactoferrin, the lactoferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 800 mg /L and 1000mg/ L. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising lactoferrin, the lactoferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 1000 mg /L and 2000 mg/ L.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising transferrin, the transferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 1ug /L and 50 ug/ L. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising transferrin, the transferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 2 ug /L and 10 ug/ L In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising transferrin, the transferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 3 ug /L and 8 ug/ L. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods comprising transferrin, the transferrin is added to a final concentration of between about 4 ug /L and 6 ug/ L.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the recombinant albumin is added to a final concentration of between about 100 mg /L and 2000 mg/ L. In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the recombinant albumin is added to a final concentration of between about 200 mg /L and 1000 mg/ L.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 30 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin and transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 40 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 50 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 60 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 70 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein alone when measured under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 80 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 90 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 100 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 150 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

In another aspect of any of the claimed methods the improvement in cell viability is greater than 200 % compared to the summed effect of recombinant albumin or transferrin related protein when added alone under the same culture conditions.

Other novel features and advantages of the present invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon examination of the following or upon learning by practice of the invention.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

For a more complete understanding of the present invention, the needs satisfied thereby, and the objects, features, and advantages thereof, reference now is made to the following description taken in connection with the accompanying drawings.

FIG. 1A is a comparison of the codon-optimized human lactoferrin sequence ("cod opt lac") with a native human lactoferrin sequence ("native lac"), aligned to show 693 codons, with 413 (59.6%) codon changes and 467 (22.5%) nucleotide changes.

FIG. 1B is a comparison of the codon-optimized human lactoferrin sequence ("cod opt lac") with a native human lactoferrin sequence ("native lac"), aligned to show 693 codons, with 413 (59.6%) codon changes and 467 (22.5%) nucleotide changes.

FIG. 1C is a comparison of the codon-optimized human lactoferrin 5 sequence ("cod opt lac") with a native human lactoferrin sequence ("native lac"), aligned to show 693 codons, with 413 (59.6%) codon changes and 467 (22.5%) nucleotide changes.

FIG. 1D is a comparison of the codon-optimized human lactoferrin sequence ("cod opt lac") with a native human lactoferrin sequence ("native lac"), aligned to show 693 codons, with 413 (59.6%) codon changes and 467 (22.5%) nucleotide changes.

FIG. 2 is a plasmid map of the 5,817 bp plasmid, API164 (GT1-Lac), showing an expression cassette for human lactoferrin and containing a Gt1 promoter, a Gt1 signal peptide, codon optimized human lactoferrin, a Nos terminator and a kanamycin resistance selectable marker.

FIG. 3 shows the results of a SDS-PAGE analysis for the expression of recombinant human lactoferrin. Total proteins from rice seed extracts were suspended in Laemli sample buffer, run on a gradient gel and stained with Coomassie blue. Lane 1 is the molecular weight marker. Lanes 3 to 6 are purified human derived lactoferrin (Sigma Chemical, USA). Lanes 8 to 13 are single seed extracts from homozygous independent transgenic rice lines and lane 14 is a seed extract from non-transformed rice variety Taipei 309.

FIG. 4 is a stable expression of recombinant human lactoferrin in transgenic rice grains from R_2 through R_{10} generations. Total soluble proteins from 1 g of brown rice flour was extracted with 40 ml of extraction buffer and clarified by centrifugation. The extract was analyzed via ELISA. Extraction was repeated three times and standard deviation is shown as an error bar.

FIG. 5A shows DNA and protein sequence of fusion between Gt1 signal peptide (Gt1 SP) and codon-optimized human albumin (OPTIMIZED HSA) sequence based on native protein sequence derived from P02768 (Swiss-Prot).

FIG. 5B shows DNA and protein sequence of fusion between Gt1 signal peptide (Gt1 SP) and codon-optimized human albumin (OPTIMIZED HSA) sequence based on native protein sequence derived from P02768 (Swiss-Prot).

FIG. 5C shows DNA and protein sequence of fusion between Gt1 signal peptide (Gt1 SP) and codon-optimized human albumin (OPTIMIZED HSA) sequence based on native protein sequence derived 5 from P02768 (Swiss-Prot).

FIG. 5D shows DNA and protein sequence of fusion between Gt1 signal peptide (Gt1 SP) and codon-optimized human albumin (OPTIMIZED HSA) sequence based on native protein sequence derived from P02768 (Swiss-Prot).

FIG. 6 is a plasmid map of the 5,496 bp plasmid, API504 (GT1-HSA), showing an expression cassette for human albumin and containing a Gt1 promoter, a Gt1 signal peptide, codon optimized human albumin, a Nos terminator and a kanamycin resistance selectable marker.

FIG. 7 is a plasmid map of the 12,388 bp plasmid, API508 (JH/GT1-HSA), showing an expression cassette for human serum albumin (HSA) and containing a Gt1 promoter, a Gt1 signal peptide, codon optimized human albumin, a Nos terminator and a kanamycin resistance selectable marker.

FIG. 8A-FIG.8E Shows a comparison by HPLC size exclusion chromatography of recombinant HSA produced from rice compared to other sources of albumin and methods of purification. **FIG. 8A** shows the chromatogram for a serum derived (non-recombinant HSA). **FIG. 8B** shows the chromatogram for a rice recombinant HSA (Cellastim P0107) made using the "old process" B000 for purification. **FIG. 8C** shows the chromatogram for a rice recombinant HSA (Cellastim P0171) made using the "new process" B0000C for purification. **FIG. 8D** shows an overlay of the chromatograms for the serum derived albumin (1A; dotted line) and Cellastim HSA prepared using the new process ((1C; solid line). **FIG. 8E** shows an overlay of the chromatograms for HSA prepared using the old process B000 (Cellastim P0107) (1B; dotted line) and HSA prepared using the new process B0000C (Cellastim P0171) (1C; solid line).

FIG. 9A-FIG. 9B Shows a comparison by SDS PAGE analysis of recombinant albumin produced from rice compared to other sources of HSA and methods of purification. **FIG. 9A** shows a comparison of Cellastim P0171albumin and Cellprime albumin (Millipore/Novozymes). Lane 1 is the molecular weight marker. Lane 4 is the Cellastim albumin (10 µg) and Lane 7 is the Cellprime albumin (10 µg). **FIG. 9B** shows a comparison by SDS PAGE analysis of three Cellastim lots from

the previous process (B000) (Lane 2, 3, and 4), and the new Cellastim Process (B0000C) (Lane 6, 7, and 8). The six samples were loaded at 20 µg per lane.

FIG. 10A shows a comparison of the effects of yeast recombinant HSA (Cellprime), human plasma derived HSA, (Seracare) and plant recombinant HSA (Cellastim P0171) with respect to their ability to promote cell growth and viability.

FIG. 10B shows a comparison of the endotoxin levels in batches of albumin produced using the old (B000) and new processes (B0000C) for recombinant albumin production.

FIG. 10C shows a comparison of cell growth and viability of cells grown in the presence of the Cellastim HSA produced using the old (B000) and new processes (B0000C) for recombinant albumin production.

FIG. 11: Shows a western blot of two independent experiments showing that plant derived recombinant HSA comprises proteins that can be selectively concentrated by an ATP affinity column (Lanes 4 & 9) and react against an anti-HSP antibody. Lanes 3 and 7 show 10 ug of starting material; Lanes 4 and 9 show the fractions after elution and concentration from the ATP affinity column; Lanes 5 and 8 show the wash through after elution with ATP, and lane 10 is a hsp positive control. (See Example 9 for details).

FIG. 12: Shows a comparison of the cell growth and viability effect of Cellastim recombinant albumin after passing the albumin produced using the new process over an ATP affinity column to remove heat shock proteins. (See text for details).

FIG. 13: Shows a comparison of the effect of 1 g/L recombinant plant derived human serum albumin (rHSA) in combination with transferrin (pTF) compared to the same concentration of plasma derived human serum albumin (pHSA) in combination with transferrin (pTF) on the production of antibody by hybridoma cells in culture.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Definitions

In order that the present disclosure may be more readily understood, certain terms are first defined. Additional definitions are set forth throughout the detailed description. Unless otherwise indicated, all terms used herein have the meanings given below, or are generally consistent with same meaning that the terms have to those skilled in the art of the present invention. Practitioners

are particularly directed to Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (Second Edition), Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview, N.Y.; Ausubel FM et al. (1993); *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y.; and Gelvin and Schilperoot, eds. (1997) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Netherlands, for definitions and terms of the art.

The term "**about**" or "**approximately**" means within an acceptable error range for the particular value as determined by one of ordinary skill in the art, which will depend in part on how the value is measured or determined, i.e., the limitations of the measurement system. For example, "about" can mean within 1 or more than 1 standard deviations, per practice in the art. Alternatively, "about" with respect to the compositions can mean plus or minus a range of up to 20%, preferably up to 10%, more preferably up to 5%.

The term "**antigen-binding fragment**" refers to a polypeptide portion of an immunoglobulin or antibody that binds antigen or competes with intact antibody (i.e., with the intact antibody from which they were derived) for antigen binding (i.e., specific binding). Binding fragments can be produced by recombinant DNA techniques, or by enzymatic or chemical cleavage of intact immunoglobulins. Binding fragments include Fab, Fab', $F(ab')_2$, Fabc, Fv, single chains, and single-chain antibodies.

The term "**apoptosis**" ("normal" or "programmed" cell death) refers to the physiological process by which unwanted or useless cells are eliminated during development and other normal biological processes. Apoptosis is a mode of cell death that occurs under normal physiological conditions and the cell is an active participant in its own demise ("cellular suicide"). It is most often found during normal cell turnover and tissue homeostasis, embryogenesis, induction and maintenance of immune tolerance, development of the nervous system and endocrine dependent tissue atrophy. Apoptosis may also be triggered in cells grown under tissue culture conditions in response to stress. Cells undergoing apoptosis show characteristic morphological and biochemical features, which can be readily measured and quantified. These features include chromatin aggregation, nuclear and cytoplasmic condensation, partition of cytoplasm and nucleus into membrane bound vesicles (apoptotic bodies) which contain ribosomes, morphologically intact mitochondria and nuclear material. In vivo, these apoptotic bodies are rapidly recognized and phagocytized by either macrophages or adjacent epithelial cells. Due to this efficient mechanism for the removal of apoptotic cells in vivo no inflammatory response is elicited. In vitro, the apoptotic bodies as well as the remaining cell fragments ultimately swell and finally lyse. This terminal phase of in vitro cell death has been termed "secondary necrosis".

As used herein, the terms "**cell**," "**cells**," "**cell line**," "**host cell**," and "**host cells**," are used interchangeably and, encompass plant, and animal cells and include invertebrate, non-mammalian vertebrate and mammalian cells. All such designations include cell populations and progeny. Thus, the terms "transformants" and "transfectants" include the primary subject cell and cell lines derived therefrom without regard for the number of transfers. Exemplary non-mammalian vertebrate cells include, for example, avian cells, reptilian cells and amphibian cells. Exemplary invertebrate cells include, but are not limited to, insect cells such as, for example, caterpillar (Spodoptera frugiperda) cells, mosquito (Aedes aegypti) cells, fruitfly (Drosophila melanogaster) cells, Schneider cells, and Bombyx mori cells. See, e.g., Luckow et al., Bio/Technology 6:47-55 (1988). The cells may be differentiated, partially differentiated or undifferentiated, e.g. stem cells, including embryonic stem cells and pluripotent stem cells. Additionally tissue samples derived from organs or organ systems may be used according to the invention. Exemplary mammalian cells include, for example, cells derived from human, non-human primate, cat, dog, sheep, goat, cow, horse, pig, rabbit, rodents including mouse, hamster, rat and guinea pig and any derivatives and progenies thereof.

The terms "**cell culture**," or "**tissue culture**" refer to cells grown in suspension or grown adhered to a variety of surfaces or substrates in vessels such as roller bottles, tissue culture flasks, dishes, multi-well plates and the like. Large scale approaches, such as bioreactors, including adherent cells growing attached to microcarriers in stirred fermentors, are also encompassed by the term "cell culture." Moreover, it is possible not only to culture contact-dependent cells, but also to use suspension culture techniques in the methods of the claimed invention. Exemplary microcarriers include, for example, dextran, collagen, plastic, gelatin and cellulose and others as described in Butler, Spier & Griffiths, Animal cell Biotechnology 3:283-303 (1988). Porous carriers, such as, for example, Cytoline™ or Cytopore™, as well as dextran-based carriers, such as DEAE-dextran (Cytodex 1™ quaternary amine-coated dextran (Cytodex™) or gelatin-based carriers, such as gelatin-coated dextran (Cytodex 3™) may also be used. Cell culture procedures for both large and small-scale production of proteins are encompassed by the present invention. Procedures including, but not limited to, a fluidized bed bioreactor, hollow fiber bioreactor, roller bottle culture, or stirred tank bioreactor system may be used, with or without microcarriers, and operated alternatively in a batch, fed-batch, or perfusion mode.

The terms "**cell culture medium**," "**cell culture media**," and "**culture medium**" refer to the solutions used for growing, storing, handling and maintaining cells and cell lines. Such solutions generally include various factors necessary for cell attachment, growth, and maintenance of the cellular environment. For example, a typical solution may include a basal media formulation,

various supplements depending on the cell type and, occasionally, antibiotics. In some embodiments, a solution may include at least one component from one or more of the following categories: 1) an energy source, usually in the form of a carbohydrate such as glucose; 2) all essential amino acids, and usually the basic set of twenty amino acids plus cystine; 3) vitamins and/or other organic compounds required at low concentrations; 4) free fatty acids; and 5) trace elements, where trace elements are defined as inorganic compounds or naturally occurring elements that are typically required at very low concentrations, usually in the micromolar range. The solution may optionally be supplemented with one or more components from any of the following categories: 1) hormones and other growth factors as, for example, insulin, transferrin, and epidermal growth factor; 2) salts and buffers as, for example, calcium, magnesium, phosphate, Tris, HEPES, and sodium bicarbonate; 3) nucleosides and bases such as, for example, adenosine and thymidine, hypoxanthine; and 4) protein and tissue hydrolysates. In general, any suitable cell culture medium may be used. The medium may be comprised of serum, e.g. fetal bovine serum, calf serum or the like. Alternatively, the medium may be serum free, animal free, or protein free.

The term "**cell culture media component**" or "cell culture component" refers to any heterologous proteins used as a supplement for cell culture media.

The term "**cell culture media ingredient**" includes Cell culture media components, proteins, peptides, hormones, carbohydrates, amino acids, lipids, vitamins, antibiotics, organic and inorganic salts.

The term "**cell culture media supplement**" refers to a combination of one or multiple cell culture media components, with or without other ingredients, for addition to cell culture media.

The term "**cell culture media base**" or "**basal media**" refers to a cell culture media that may contain, for example, any or all of the following components: proteins, peptides, lipids, carbohydrates, amino acids, organic and/or inorganic salts, buffers (e.g., bicarbonate), vitamins, hormones, antibiotics, and pH indicators (e.g., phenol red). Examples of cell culture media bases that can be used in accordance with the present invention include: Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DME), Ham's Nutrient Mixtures, MCDB Media, Minimum Essential Medium Eagle, RPMI Media, Ames' Media, BGJb Medium (Fitton-Jackson Modification), Click's Medium, CMRL-1066 Medium, Fischer's Medium, Glascow Minimum Essential Medium (GMEM), Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (IMDM), L-15 Medium (Leibovitz), McCoy's 5A Modified Medium, NCTC Medium, Swim's S-77 Medium, Waymouth Medium, and William's Medium E. The cell culture

media base may be supplemented using a cell culture media component or a cell culture media supplement.

The term "**cell lineage**" when referring to a stem cell culture refers to all of the stages of the development of a cell type, from the earliest precursor cell to a completely mature cell (i.e. a specialized cell).

The terms "**cell viability**" or "**viability**" refers to relative amounts of living and dead cells, present with a population of cells at any given time. Cell viability may be determined by measuring the relative numbers of living and dead cells in any given sample of the population. Cell viability may also be estimated by measuring the rate of cell proliferation of the entire population which represents the overall balance of the rates of cell growth and cell death. Rates of cell growth may also be directly measured, by counting the number of cells, and by using any number of commercially available cell proliferation assays which directly scores the rate of cell growth.

"**Conditioned medium**" refers to a cell culture medium that is obtained from a culture of a feeder cell on which embryonic stem cells can be cultured and maintained in a pluripotent state. The feeder cell depletes the conditioned medium of some components, but also enriches the medium with cell-derived material, probably including small amounts of growth factors. The term "feeder cell factor" as used herein means the cell-derived material that is released into the conditioned medium by the feeder cell. The cell factor that is released into the cell culture medium is useful in enhancing the growth of embryonic stem cells, or in the maintenance of the embryonic stem cell in a pluripotent state. The feeder cell factor can be identified and purified using techniques that are known to one skilled in the art, and are described herein.

The phrase "**conservative amino acid substitution**" or "**conservative mutation**" refers to the replacement of one amino acid by another amino acid with a common property. A functional way to define common properties between individual amino acids is to analyze the normalized frequencies of amino acid changes between corresponding proteins of homologous organisms (Schulz, G. E. and R. H. Schirmer, Principles of Protein Structure, Springer-Verlag). According to such analyses, groups of amino acids can be defined where amino acids within a group exchange preferentially with each other, and therefore resemble each other most in their impact on the overall protein structure (Schulz, G. E. and R. H. Schirmer, Principles of Protein Structure, Springer-Verlag).

Examples of amino acid groups defined in this manner include: a "charged / polar group," consisting of Glu, Asp, Asn, Gln, Lys, Arg and His; an "aromatic, or cyclic group," consisting of Pro, Phe, Tyr and Trp; and an "aliphatic group" consisting of Gly, Ala, Val, Leu, Ile, Met, Ser, Thr and Cys.

Within each group, subgroups can also be identified, for example, the group of charged / polar amino acids can be sub-divided into the sub-groups consisting of the "positively-charged sub-group," consisting of Lys, Arg and His; the negatively-charged sub-group," consisting of Glu and Asp, and the "polar sub-group" consisting of Asn and Gln. The aromatic or cyclic group can be sub-divided into the sub-groups consisting of the "nitrogen ring sub-group," consisting of Pro, His and Trp; and the "phenyl sub-group" consisting of Phe and Tyr. The aliphatic group can be sub-divided into the sub-groups consisting of the "large aliphatic non-polar sub-group," consisting of Val, Leu and Ile; the "aliphatic slightly-polar sub-group," consisting of Met, Ser, Thr and Cys; and the "small-residue sub-group," consisting of Gly and Ala.

Examples of conservative mutations include substitutions of amino acids within the sub-groups above, for example, Lys for Arg and vice versa such that a positive charge can be maintained; Glu for Asp and vice versa such that a negative charge can be maintained; Ser for Thr such that a free -OH can be maintained; and Gln for Asn such that a free -NH_2 can be maintained.

The term "**cytotoxicity**" refers to the cell killing property of a chemical compound (such as a chemical or protein contaminant, detergent, or toxin). In contrast to necrosis and apoptosis, the term cytotoxicity need not necessarily indicate a specific cellular death mechanism.

As used herein, the term "**decrease**" or the related terms "**decreased**," "**reduce**" or "**reduced**" refers to a statistically significant decrease. For the avoidance of doubt, the terms generally refer to at least a 10% decrease in a given parameter, and can encompass at least a 20% decrease, 30% decrease, 40% decrease, 50% decrease, 60% decrease, 70% decrease, 80% decrease, 90% decrease, 95% decrease, 97% decrease, 99% or even a 100% decrease (i.e., the measured parameter is at zero).

As used herein, the terms "**develop**", "**differentiate**" and "**mature**", as used to describe a stem cell, refer to the progression of a cell from the stage of having the potential to differentiate into at least two different cellular lineages to becoming a specialized and terminally differentiated cell. Such terms can be used interchangeably for the purposes of the present application.

The term "**expression**" as used herein refers to transcription and/or translation of a nucleotide sequence within a host cell. The level of expression of a desired product in a host cell may be determined on the basis of either the amount of corresponding mRNA that is present in the cell, or the amount of the desired polypeptide encoded by the selected sequence. For example, mRNA transcribed from a selected sequence can be quantified by Northern blot hybridization, ribonuclease RNA protection, in situ hybridization to cellular RNA or by PCR. Proteins encoded by a selected sequence can be quantified by various methods including, but not limited to, e.g., ELISA, Western blotting, radioimmunoassays, immunoprecipitation, assaying for the biological activity of the protein, or by immunostaining of the protein followed by FACS analysis.

"Expression control sequences" are DNA regulatory sequences, such as promoters, enhancers, polyadenylation signals, terminators, internal ribosome entry sites (IRES) and the like, that provide for the expression of a coding sequence in a host cell. Exemplary expression control sequences are described in Goeddel; Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology 185, Academic Press, San Diego, Calif. (1990).

The term "**feeder cell**" refers to a culture of cells that grows in vitro and secretes at least one factor into the culture medium, and that can be used to support the growth of another cell of interest in culture. As used herein, a "**feeder cell layer**" can be used interchangeably with the term "feeder cell." A feeder cell can comprise a monolayer, where the feeder cells cover the surface of the culture dish with a complete layer before growing on top of each other, or can comprise clusters of cells.

The term "**growth phase**" of the cell culture refers to the period of exponential cell growth (the log phase) where cells are dividing at a constant rate. During this phase, cells are cultured for a period of time, and under such conditions that cell growth is maximized. The determination of the growth cycle for the host cell can be determined for the particular host cell envisioned without undue experimentation. "Period of time and under such conditions that cell growth is maximized" and the like, refer to those culture conditions that, for a particular cell line, are determined to be optimal for cell growth and division. During the growth phase, cells are cultured in nutrient medium containing the necessary additives usually at about 30-40 ° C., generally about 37° C., in a humidified, controlled atmosphere, such that optimal growth is achieved for the particular cell line, for instance a mammalian cell.

The term "**heterologous DNA**" refers to DNA which has been introduced into a cell that is derived from another source, or which is from the same source but is located in a different (i.e. non native)

context. The term "**heterologous protein**" or "**recombinant protein**" refers to a protein encoded in all or part by heterologous DNA, or a protein that is expressed from expression control sequences (such as a promoter, or enhancer) created in whole or part by the heterologous DNA which activates the expression of an endogenous gene.

The term "**homology**" describes a mathematically based comparison of sequence similarities which is used to identify genes or proteins with similar functions or motifs. The nucleic acid and protein sequences of the present invention can be used as a "query sequence" to perform a search against public databases to, for example, identify other family members, related sequences or homologs. Such searches can be performed using the NBLAST and XBLAST programs (version 2.0) of Altschul, et al. (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-10. BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program, score=100, wordlength=12 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to nucleic acid molecules of the invention. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program, score=50, wordlength=3 to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to protein molecules of the invention. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul et al., (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25(17):3389-3402. When utilizing BLAST and Gapped BLAST programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (e.g., XBLAST and BLAST) can be used.

The term "**homologous**" refers to the relationship between two proteins that possess a "common evolutionary origin", including proteins from superfamilies (e.g., the immunoglobulin superfamily) in the same species of animal, as well as homologous proteins from different species of animal (for example, myosin light chain polypeptide, etc.; see Reeck et al., *Cell*, 50:667, 1987). Such proteins (and their encoding nucleic acids) have sequence homology, as reflected by their sequence similarity, whether in terms of percent identity or by the presence of specific residues or motifs and conserved positions.

The term "**growth factor**" refers to Amphiregulin, Angiopoietin, Betacellulin, (Bone Morphogenic protein-13, Bone Morphogenic protein-14, Bone Morphogenic protein-2, Human BMP-3, Bone Morphogenic protein-4, Human BMP-5, Bone Morphogenic protein-6, Bone Morphogenic protein-7, Human CD135 Ligand / Flt-3 Ligand, Human Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF), Human Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF), Human Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (M-CSF), Human Cripto-1, Human CTGF (Connective tissue growth factor), Human EGF (Epidermal Growth Factor), Human EG-VEGF (Endocrine-Gland-Derived Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor), Human Erythropoietin (EPO), Human FGF (Fibroblast Growth Factors 1-23), Human GDF-11, Human GDF-15, Human GDF-8, Human Growth

Hormone Releasing Factor (GHRF, GRF, GHRH, Growth Hormone Releasing Hormone), Human Heparin Binding Epidermal Growth Factor (HB-EGF), Human Hepatocyte Growth Factor (HGF), Human Heregulin beta 1, Human insulin, Human IGF-1 (Insulin-like Growth Factor-1), Human IGF-2 (Insulin-like Growth Factor-2), Human IGFBP-1 (Insulin-like Growth Factor Binding Protein 1), Human IGFBP-3 (Insulin-like Growth Factor Binding Protein 3), intestinal trefoil factor (ITF), Human keratinocyte growth factors 1 & 2, Human Leukemia Inhibitory Factor (LIF), Human MSP, Human Myostatin, Human Myostatin, pro (propeptide), Human NRG1, Human NGF, Human Oncostatin M, Human Osteoblast Specific Factor 1 (OSF-1, Pleiotrophin), Human PD-ECGF (Platelet-derived endothelial cell growth factor), Human PDGF, Human PlGF, Human Placental Growth Factor 1 (PLGF1), Human Placental Growth Factor 2 (PLGF2), Human SCGF-a (Stem Cell Growth Factor-alpha), Human SCGF-b (Stem Cell Growth Factor-beta), Human Stem Cell Factor (SCF) / CD117 Ligand, Human Thrombopoietin (TPO, THPO), Human Transforming Growth Factor, Human TGF-alpha (Transforming Growth Factor-alpha, TGFa), Human TGF-beta 1 (Transforming Growth Factor-beta1, TGFb), Human TGF-beta 1.2 (Transforming Growth Factor-beta1, TGFb), Human TGF-beta 2 (Transforming Growth Factor-beta2, TGFb), Human TGF-beta 3 (Transforming Growth Factor-beta3, TGFb), Human VEGF (Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor), Human VEGF-121, Human VEGF-165, and Human VEGF-A.

As used herein, "**identity**" means the percentage of identical nucleotide or amino acid residues at corresponding positions in two or more sequences when the sequences are aligned to maximize sequence matching, i.e., taking into account gaps and insertions. Identity can be readily calculated by known methods, including but not limited to those described in (Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A. M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D. W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part I, Griffin, A. M., and Griffin, H. G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; and Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991; and Carillo, H., and Lipman, D., SIAM J. Applied Math., 48: 1073 (1988). Methods to determine identity are designed to give the largest match between the sequences tested. Moreover, methods to determine identity are codified in publicly available computer programs. Computer program methods to determine identity between two sequences include, but are not limited to, the GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., Nucleic Acids Research 12(1): 387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN, and FASTA (Altschul, S. F. et al., J. Molec. Biol. 215: 403-410 (1990) and Altschul et al. Nuc. Acids Res. 25: 3389-3402 (1997)). The BLAST X program is publicly available from NCBI and other sources (BLAST Manual, Altschul, S., et al., NCBI NLM NIH

Bethesda, Md. 20894; Altschul, S., et al., J. Mol. Biol. 215: 403-410 (1990). The well known Smith Waterman algorithm can also be used to determine identity.

The terms "**immunoglobulin**" or "**antibody**" (used interchangeably herein) refers to a protein typically having a basic four-polypeptide chain structure consisting of two heavy and two light chains, the chains being stabilized, for example, by interchain disulfide bonds, which has the ability to specifically bind antigen. The term "single-chain immunoglobulin" or "single-chain antibody" (used interchangeably herein) refers to a protein having a two-polypeptide chain structure consisting of a heavy and a light chain, the chains being stabilized, for example, by interchain peptide linkers, which has the ability to specifically bind antigen. The term "domain" refers to a globular region of a heavy or light chain polypeptide comprising peptide loops (e.g., comprising 3 to 4 peptide loops) stabilized, for example, by beta-pleated sheet and/or intrachain disulfide bond. Domains are further referred to herein as "constant" or "variable", based on the relative lack of sequence variation within the domains of various class members in the case of a "constant" domain, or the significant variation within the domains of various class members in the case of a "variable" domain. Antibody or polypeptide "domains" are often referred to interchangeably in the art as antibody or polypeptide "regions". The "constant" domains of an antibody light chain are referred to interchangeably as "light chain constant regions", "light chain constant domains", "CL" regions or "CL" domains. The "constant" domains of an antibody heavy chain are referred to interchangeably as "heavy chain constant regions", "heavy chain constant domains", "CH" regions or "CH" domains). The "variable" domains of an antibody light chain are referred to interchangeably as "light chain variable regions", "light chain variable domains", "VL" regions or "VL" domains). The "variable" domains of an antibody heavy chain are referred to interchangeably as "heavy chain constant regions", "heavy chain constant domains", "VH" regions or "VH" domains). Immunoglobulins or antibodies may be monoclonal or polyclonal and may exist in monomeric or polymeric form, for example, IgM antibodies which exist in pentameric form and/or IgA antibodies which exist in monomeric, dimeric or multimeric form. The term "fragment" refers to a part or portion of an antibody or antibody chain comprising fewer amino acid residues than an intact or complete antibody or antibody chain. Fragments can be obtained via chemical or enzymatic treatment of an intact or complete antibody or antibody chain. Fragments can also be obtained by recombinant means. Exemplary fragments include Fab, Fab', F(ab')2, Fabc and/or Fv fragments.

As used herein, the term "**increase**" or the related terms "**increased**", "**enhance**" or "**enhanced**" refers to a statistically significant increase. For the avoidance of doubt, the terms generally refer to at least a 10% increase in a given parameter, and can encompass at least a 20% increase,

30% increase, 40% increase, 50% increase, 60% increase, 70% increase, 80% increase, 90% increase, 95% increase, 97% increase, 99% or even a 100% increase over the control value.

The term "**isolated**," when used to describe the cell culture components, i.e. albumin, or transferrin related proteins disclosed herein, means protein that has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials that would typically interfere with research, diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the protein, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or non-proteinaceous solutes. In some embodiments, the protein will be purified to at least 95% homogeneity as assessed by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing or reducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated protein includes protein in situ within recombinant cells, since at least one component of the protein of interest's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated protein will be prepared by at least one purification step.

The term "**maturation-specific protein promoter**" refers to a promoter exhibiting substantially up-regulated activity (greater than 25%) during seed maturation.

The term "**mature plant**" refers to a fully differentiated plant.

"**Markers**" as used herein, are nucleic acid or polypeptide molecules that are differentially expressed in a cell of interest. In this context, differential expression means an increased level for a positive marker and a decreased level for a negative marker. The detectable level of the marker nucleic acid or polypeptide is sufficiently higher or lower in the cells of interest compared to other cells, such that the cell of interest can be identified and distinguished from other cells using any of a variety of methods known in the art.

Cells expressing "**markers of pancreatic endocrine lineage**" refer to cells with positive gene expression for the transcription factor PDX-1 and at least one of the following transcription factors: NGN-3, NRx2.2, NRx6.1, NeuroD, Isl-1, HNF-3 beta, MAFA, Pax4, and Pax6. Cells expressing markers characteristic of the pancreatic cell lineage include pancreatic β cells.

Cells expressing "**markers characteristic of endoderm lineage**" as used herein refer to cells expressing at least one of the following markers: SOX-17, GATA-4, HNF-3 beta, GSC, Cer1, Nodal, FGF8, Brachyury, Mix-like homeobox protein, FGF4 CD48, eomesodermin (EOMES), DKK4, FGF17, GATA-6, CXCR4, C-Kit, CD99, or OTX2. Cells expressing markers characteristic

of the definitive endoderm lineage include primitive streak precursor cells, primitive streak cells, mesendoderm cells and definitive endoderm cells.

Cells expressing pluripotency markers derived by the methods of the present invention express at least one of the following pluripotency markers selected from the group consisting of: ABCG2, cripto, FoxD3, Connexin43, Connexin45, Oct4, SOX-2, Nanog, hTERT, UTF-1, ZFP42, SSEA-3, SSEA-4, Tral-60, and Tral-81.

Cells expressing "**markers characteristic of mesoderm lineage**" as used herein refers to a cell expressing at least one of the following markers: CD48, eomesodermin (EOMES), SOX-17, DKK4, HNF-3 beta, GSC, FGF17, GATA-6.

Cells expressing "**markers characteristics of ectoderm lineage**" as used herein refers to a cell expressing at least one of the following markers: BMP-4. Noggin, Chordin, Otx2, Fox J3, Nestin, p63/TP73L, beta-III Tubulin.

"**Monocot seed components**" refers to carbohydrate, protein, and lipid components extractable from monocot seeds, typically mature monocot seeds.

As used herein, the terms "**native**" or "**wild-type**" relative to a given cell, protein, polypeptide, nucleic acid, trait or phenotype, refers to the form in which that is typically found in nature.

The terms "**operably linked**" and "**operatively linked**," as used interchangeably herein, refer to the positioning of two or more nucleotide sequences or sequence elements in a manner which permits them to function in their intended manner. In some embodiments, a nucleic acid molecule according to the invention includes one or more DNA elements capable of opening chromatin and/or maintaining chromatin in an open state operably linked to a nucleotide sequence encoding a recombinant protein. In other embodiments, a nucleic acid molecule may additionally include one or more nucleotide sequences chosen from: (a) a nucleotide sequence capable of increasing translation; (b) a nucleotide sequence capable of increasing secretion of the recombinant protein outside a cell; and (c) a nucleotide sequence capable of increasing the mRNA stability, where such nucleotide sequences are operatively linked to a nucleotide sequence encoding a recombinant protein. Generally, but not necessarily, the nucleotide sequences that are operably linked are contiguous and, where necessary, in reading frame. However, although an operably linked DNA element capable of opening chromatin and/or maintaining chromatin in an open state is generally located upstream of a nucleotide sequence encoding a recombinant protein; it is not necessarily contiguous with it. Operable linking of various nucleotide sequences is accomplished

by recombinant methods well known in the art, e.g. using PCR methodology, by ligation at suitable restrictions sites or by annealing. Synthetic oligonucleotide linkers or adaptors can be used in accord with conventional practice if suitable restriction sites are not present.

A "**plant cell**" refers to any cell derived from a plant, including undifferentiated tissue (e.g., callus) as well as plant seeds, pollen, propagules, embryos, suspension cultures, meristematic regions, leaves, roots, shoots, gametophytes, sporophytes and microspores.

The terms "**polynucleotide**" and "**nucleic acid molecule**," used interchangeably herein, refer to a polymeric form of nucleotides of any length, either ribonucleotides or deoxyribonucleotides. These terms include a single-, double- or triple-stranded DNA, genomic DNA, cDNA, RNA, DNA-RNA hybrid, or a polymer comprising purine and pyrimidine bases, or other natural, chemically, biochemically modified, non-natural or derivatized nucleotide bases. The backbone of the polynucleotide can comprise sugars and phosphate groups (as may typically be found in RNA or DNA), or modified or substituted sugar or phosphate groups. In addition, a double-stranded polynucleotide can be obtained from the single stranded polynucleotide product of chemical synthesis either by synthesizing the complementary strand and annealing the strands under appropriate conditions, or by synthesizing the complementary strand de novo using a DNA polymerase with an appropriate primer. A nucleic acid molecule can take many different forms, e.g., a gene or gene fragment, one or more exons, one or more introns, mRNA, tRNA, rRNA, ribozymes, cDNA, recombinant polynucleotides, branched polynucleotides, plasmids, vectors, isolated DNA of any sequence, isolated RNA of any sequence, nucleic acid probes, and primers. A polynucleotide may comprise modified nucleotides, such as methylated nucleotides and nucleotide analogs, uracyl, other sugars and linking groups such as fluororibose and thioate, and nucleotide branches. As used herein, "DNA" or "nucleotide sequence" includes not only bases A, T, C, and G, but also includes any of their analogs or modified forms of these bases, such as methylated nucleotides, internucleotide modifications such as uncharged linkages and thioates, use of sugar analogs, and modified and/or alternative backbone structures, such as polyamides.

The term "**pluripotent stem cell**" encompasses stem cells obtained from embryos, fetuses or adult tissues. In one preferred embodiment, the pluripotent stem cell is an embryonic stem cell. In another embodiment the pluripotent stem cell is a fetal stem cell, such as a primordial germ cell. In another embodiment the pluripotent stem cell is an adult stem cell.

As used herein, the term "**pluripotent**" refers to a cell capable of at least developing into one of ectodermal, endodermal and mesodermal cells. As used herein the term "pluripotent" includes

cells that are totipotent and multipotent. As used herein, the term "totipotent cell" refers to a cell capable of developing into all lineages of cells. The term "multipotent" refers to a cell that is not terminally differentiated.

A "**promoter**" is a DNA regulatory region capable of binding RNA polymerase in a cell and initiating transcription of a downstream (3' direction) coding sequence. As used herein, the promoter sequence is bounded at its 3' terminus by the transcription initiation site and extends upstream (5' direction) to include the minimum number of bases or elements necessary to initiate transcription at levels detectable above background. A transcription initiation site (conveniently defined by mapping with nuclease S1) can be found within a promoter sequence, as well as protein binding domains (consensus sequences) responsible for the binding of RNA polymerase. Eukaryotic promoters can often, but not always, contain "TATA" boxes and "CAT" boxes. Prokaryotic promoters contain Shine- Dalgarno sequences in addition to the -10 and -35 consensus sequences.

A large number of promoters, including constitutive, inducible and repressible promoters, from a variety of different sources are well known in the art. Representative sources include for example, viral, mammalian, insect, plant, yeast, and bacterial cell types, and suitable promoters from these sources are readily available, or can be made synthetically, based on sequences publicly available on line or, for example, from depositories such as the ATCC as well as other commercial or individual sources. Promoters can be unidirectional (i.e., initiate transcription in one direction) or bi-directional (i.e., initiate transcription in either a 3' or 5' direction). Non-limiting examples of promoters include, for example, the T7 bacterial expression system, pBAD (araA) bacterial expression system, the cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter, the SV40 promoter, the RSV promoter, the rice endosperm specific glutelin (Gt1) promoter, CaMV35S viral promoter. Inducible promoters include the Tet system, (US Patents 5,464,758 and 5,814,618), the Ecdysone inducible system (No et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (1996) 93 (8): 3346-3351; the T-RE$_x$™ system (Invitrogen Carlsbad, CA), LacSwitch® (Stratagene, (San Diego, CA) and the Cre-ER^T tamoxifen inducible recombinase system (Indra et al. Nuc. Acid. Res. (1999) 27 (22): 4324-4327; Nuc. Acid. Res. (2000) 28 (23): e99; US Patent No. 7,112,715; and Kramer & Fussenegger, Methods Mol. Biol. (2005) 308: 123-144) or any promoter known in the art suitable for expression in the desired cells.

The term "**protein of interest**" refers to any protein which may be useful for research, diagnostic or therapeutic purposes. The protein of interest may comprise a mammalian protein or non-mammalian protein, and may optionally comprise a receptor or a ligand. Exemplary proteins of interest include, but are not limited to, molecules such as renin; a growth hormone, including

human growth hormone and bovine growth hormone; growth hormone releasing factor; parathyroid hormone; thyroid stimulating hormone; lipoproteins; alpha-1-antitrypsin; insulin A-chain; insulin B-chain; proinsulin; follicle stimulating hormone; calcitonin; luteinizing hormone; glucagon; clotting factors such as factor VIIIC, factor IX, tissue factor, and von Willebrands factor; anti-clotting factors such as Protein C; atrial natriuretic factor; lung surfactant; a plasminogen activator, such as urokinase or human urine or tissue-type plasminogen activator (t-PA); bombesin; thrombin; hemopoietic growth factor; members of the TNF and TNF receptor (TNFR) family, like tumor necrosis factor-alpha and -beta, CD40 ligand, Apo-2 ligand/TRAIL, DR4, DR5, DcR1, DcR2, DcR3, OPG, Fas ligand; enkephalinase; RANTES (regulated on activation normally T-cell expressed and secreted); human macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP-1-alpha); a serum albumin such as human serum albumin; Muellerian-inhibiting substance; relaxin A-chain; relaxin B-chain; prorelaxin; mouse gonadotropin-associated peptide; a microbial protein, such as beta-lactamase; DNase; IgE; a cytotoxic T-lymphocyte associated antigen (CTLA), such as CTLA-4; inhibin; activin; vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF); receptors for hormones or growth factors; protein A or D; rheumatoid factors; a neurotrophic factor such as bone-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), neurotrophin-3, -4, -5, or -6 (NT-3, NT-4, NT-5, or NT-6), or a nerve growth factor such as NGF-β; platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF); fibroblast growth factor such as aFGF and bFGF; epidermal growth factor (EGF); transforming growth factor (TGF) such as TGF-alpha and TGF-beta, including TGF-β1, TGF-β2, TG-β3, TGF-β4, or TGF-β5; insulin-like growth factor-I and -II (IGF-I and IGF-II); des(1-3)-IGF-I (brain IGF-I), insulin-like growth factor binding proteins; CD proteins such as CD3, CD4, CD8, CD19 and CD20; erythropoietin; osteoinductive factors; immunotoxins; a bone morphogenetic protein (BMP); an interferon such as interferon-alpha, -beta, and -gamma; colony stimulating factors (CSFs), e.g., M-CSF, GM-CSF, and G-CSF; thrombopoietin (TPO); interleukins (ILs), e.g., IL-1 to IL-10; superoxide dismutase; T-cell receptors; surface membrane proteins; decay accelerating factor; viral antigen such as, for example, a portion of the AIDS envelope, gp120; transport proteins; homing receptors; addressins; regulatory proteins; integrins such as CD11a, CD11b, CD11c, CD18, an ICAM, VLA-4 and VCAM; a tumor associated antigen such as HER2, HER3 or HER4 receptor; and variants and/or fragments of any of the above-listed polypeptides; as well as antibodies against various protein antigens like CD proteins such as CD3, CD4, CD8, CD19, CD20 and CD34; members of the ErbB receptor family such as the EGF receptor, HER2, HER3 or HER4 receptor; cell adhesion molecules such as LFA-1, Mac1, p150.95, VLA-4, ICAM-1, VCAM and αv/β3 integrin including either α or β subunits thereof (e.g. anti-CD11a, anti-CD18 or anti-CD11b antibodies); growth factors such as VEGF; IgE; blood group antigens; flk2/flt3 receptor; obesity (OB) receptor; mpl receptor; CTLA-4; protein C; an Apo-2L receptor such as Apo-2 (DR5), DR4, DcR1, DcR2, DcR3; and variants and/or fragments of the above-identified antibodies etc. In one embodiment of the

invention, a protein of interest will comprise a protein which itself is capable of inducing apoptosis in mammalian or non-mammalian cells in vitro or in vivo, such as Apo-2 ligand/TRAIL, Fas ligand, or TNF-alpha.

The term "**production phase**" of the cell culture refers to the period of time during which cell Growth has reached a plateau. During the production phase, logarithmic cell growth has ended and protein production is primary. During this period of time the medium is generally supplemented to support continued protein production and to achieve the desired protein product. The term "**produced in a plant**" when used to describe the cell culture components disclosed herein, means that the protein has been obtained directly or indirectly from a plant cell. With respect to recombinant proteins, the term "produced in a plant" means that the recombinant protein has been expressed within a plant cell, and then purified from host cells proteins and lipids. Proteins that have been produced in a plant may be differentiated from proteins that have purified from other organisms by at least three criteria. 1) Proteins produced in a plant will typically comprise different patterns of post-translational modifications compared to proteins produced in different organisms, which may be readily identified by mass spectrum analysis. 2) Proteins produced in a plant will typically comprise a different set of bound co-factors, lipids and contaminating proteins compared to the same protein produced in a different expression system, or purified from a different source. 3) Proteins produced in a plant may exhibit a different biological activity compared to the same protein produced or purified from a different source. The difference in activity in the protein produced in a plant may arise from a difference in the conformation, folding, aggregation state, post-translational modifications, or bound factors or co-purified contaminating proteins of the protein produced in a plant compared to a protein produced or isolated from a different organism. Differences in the specific activity of a protein produced in a plant may be readily established by routine assays using defined concentrations and assay conditions, for example, using cell growth, and factor synergism assays, as disclosed in Examples 11 to 19. Specifically a protein produced in a plant may exhibit at least at least 10 % greater cell growth activity either alone, or in combination with other factors, compared to the same concentration of a non plant produced protein. Preferably, a protein produced in a plant may exhibit at least at least 20 % greater cell growth activity either alone, or in combination with other factors, compared to the same concentration of a non plant produced protein. More preferably, a protein produced in a plant may exhibit at least at least 30 % greater cell growth activity either alone, or in combination with other factors, compared to the same concentration of a non plant produced protein. More preferably, a protein produced in a plant may exhibit at least at least 40 % greater cell growth activity either alone, or in combination with other factors, compared to the same concentration of a non plant produced protein. Even more preferably, a protein produced

in a plant may exhibit at least at least 50 % greater cell growth activity either alone, or in combination with other factors, compared to the same concentration of a non plant produced protein.

The terms "**isolated**" or "**purified**" when used to describe the cell culture components disclosed herein, means protein that has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials that would typically interfere with research, diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the protein, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or non-proteinaceous solutes. In some embodiments, the protein will be purified to at least 95% homogeneity as assessed by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing or reducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated protein includes protein in situ within recombinant cells, since at least one component of the protein of interest's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated protein will be prepared by at least one purification step.

The term "**recombinant protein**" or "**recombinant polypeptide**" refers to an exogenous, i.e., heterologous or foreign polypeptide, to the cells producing the polypeptide.

The term "**stress**" in the context of apoptosis or cell culture refers to non-optimal conditions for tissue culture including any combination of the following; the presence of toxins, nutrient or growth factor depletion or withdrawal, hypoxia, thermal stress (temperature is too high or too low compared to the preferred range), loss of cell-cell contacts, viral infection, osmotic stress (osmolality is too high or too low compared to the preferred range), oxidative stress, cell density (cell density is too high or too low compared to the preferred range), and pH stress (pH is too high or too low compared to the preferred range).

The term "**transformation**" refers to the transfer of one or more nucleic acid molecules into a host cell or organism. Methods of introducing nucleic acid molecules into host cells include, for instance, calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran mediated transfection, microinjection, cationic lipid-mediated transfection, electroporation, scrape loading, ballistic introduction or infection with viruses or other infectious agents. "**Transformed**", "**transduced**", "**transgenic**", and "**recombinant**" refer to a host cell or organism into which a recombinant or heterologous nucleic acid molecule (e.g., one or more DNA constructs or RNA, or siRNA counterparts) has been introduced. The nucleic acid molecule can be stably expressed (i.e. maintained in a functional form in the cell for longer than about three months) or non-stably maintained in a functional form in the cell for less than three months i.e. is transiently expressed. For example,

"transformed," "transformant," and "transgenic" cells have been through the transformation process and contain foreign nucleic acid. The term "untransformed" refers to cells that have not been through the transformation process.

The term "**transition phase**" of the cell culture refers to the period of time during which culture conditions for the production phase are engaged. During the transition phase environmental factors such as pH, ion concentration, and temperature may shift from growth conditions to production conditions.

The term "**seed product**" includes, but is not limited to, seed fractions such as de-hulled whole seed, flour (seed that has been de-hulled by milling and ground into a powder) a seed extract, preferably a protein extract (where the protein fraction of the flour has been separated from the carbohydrate fraction), malt (including malt extract or malt syrup) and/or a purified protein fraction derived from the transgenic grain.

"**Seed maturation**" refers to the period starting with fertilization in which metabolizable reserves, e.g., sugars, oligosaccharides, starch, phenolics, amino acids, and proteins, are deposited, with and without vacuole targeting, to various tissues in the seed (grain), e.g., endosperm, testa, aleurone layer, and scutellar epithelium, leading to grain enlargement, grain filling, and ending with grain desiccation.

The term "**sequence similarity**" refers to the degree of identity or correspondence between nucleic acid or amino acid sequences that may or may not share a common evolutionary origin (see Reeck et al., supra). However, in common usage and in the instant application, the term "homologous", when modified with an adverb such as "highly", may refer to sequence similarity and may or may not relate to a common evolutionary origin.

In specific embodiments, two nucleic acid sequences are "substantially homologous" or "substantially similar" when at least about 85%, and more preferably at least about 90% or at least about 95% of the nucleotides match over a defined length of the nucleic acid sequences, as determined by a sequence comparison algorithm known such as BLAST, FASTA, DNA Strider, CLUSTAL, etc. An example of such a sequence is an allelic or species variant of the specific genes of the present invention. Sequences that are substantially homologous may also be identified by hybridization, e.g., in a Southern hybridization experiment under, e.g., stringent conditions as defined for that particular system.

Similarly, in particular embodiments of the invention, two amino acid sequences are "substantially homologous" or "substantially similar" when greater than 80% of the amino acid residues are identical, or when greater than about 90% of the amino acid residues are similar (i.e., are functionally identical). Preferably the similar or homologous polypeptide sequences are identified by alignment using, for example, the GCG (Genetics Computer Group, Version 7, Madison, Wis.) pileup program, or using any of the programs and algorithms described above. The program may use the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman with the default values: Gap creation penalty = -(1+1/*k*), *k* being the gap extension number, Average match = 1, Average mismatch = -0.333.

As used herein and in the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the," include plural referents unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to "a molecule" includes one or more of such molecules, "a reagent" includes one or more of such different reagents, reference to "an antibody" includes one or more of such different antibodies, and reference to "the method" includes reference to equivalent steps and methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art that could be modified or substituted for the methods described herein.

The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of chemistry, molecular biology, miocrobiology, recombinant DNA and immunology, which are within the capabilities of a person of ordinary skill in the art. Such techniques are explained in the literature. Practitioners are particularly directed to Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (Second Edition), Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview, N.Y.; Ausubel FM et al. (1993); *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y.; and Gelvin and Schilperoot, eds. (1997) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Netherlands;, DNA Isolation and Sequencing: Essential Techniques, John Wiley & Sons; J. M. Polak and James O'D. McGee, 1990, In Situ Hybridization: Principles and Practice; Oxford University Press; M. J. Gait (Editor), 1984, Oligonucleotide Synthesis: A Practical Approach, Irl Press; D. M. J. Lilley and J. E. Dahlberg, 1992, Methods of Enzymology: DNA Structure Part A: Synthesis and Physical Analysis of DNA Methods in Enzymology, Academic Press; Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual: Portable Protocol NO. I by Edward Harlow, David Lane, Ed Harlow (1999, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, ISBN 0-87969-544-7); Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual by Ed Harlow (Editor), David Lane (Editor) (1988, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, ISBN 0-87969-3,4-2), 1855. Handbook of Drug Screening, edited by Ramakrishna Seethala, Prabhavathi B. Fernandes (2001, New York, N.Y., Marcel Dekker, ISBN 0-8247-0562-9); and Lab Ref: A Handbook of Recipes, Reagents, and Other Reference Tools for Use at the Bench, Edited Jane Roskams and Linda Rodgers, 2002, Cold

Spring Harbor Laboratory, ISBN 0-87969-630-3. Each of these general texts is herein incorporated by reference.

The publications discussed above are provided solely for their disclosure before the filing date of the present application. Nothing herein is to be construed as an admission that the invention is not entitled to antedate such disclosure by virtue of prior invention.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which the invention belongs. Although any methods, compositions, reagents, cells, similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the invention, the preferred methods and materials are described herein. All publications mentioned herein are incorporated herein, including all figures, graphs, equations, illustrations, and drawings, to describe and disclose specific information for which the reference was cited in connection with.

I. Methods of using the supplements of the invention

Frequently, cell culture media is supplemented with serum at concentration of 5 to 10%. Serum is a complex mixture containing undefined essential matter for cell growth. Commonly used serum is fetal calf serum (FCS) and fetal bovine serum (FBS). Due to its complex nature, lack of consistency, and the potential risk for pathogen contamination, cell culture industries and regulatory agencies are seeking alternatives to adding serum to cell culture media.

Cell culture components and cell culture supplements added to basal media serve distinct functions in promoting cell growth. These protein components are typically animal-derived. With the increase in the concern of potential pathogen contamination from animal sourced material, cell culture industries are trying to develop animal-component-free media. While some successes have been made with the use of plant-based hydrolysates and recombinant proteins produced using microbial systems, plant-based hydrolysates are an undefined mixture of components and recombinant protein from microbial sources are too expensive to use in routine cell culture. An alternative source of non-animal-derived components would be beneficial for industries that depend on cell culture techniques.

Accordingly in one embodiment the instant invention provides a method for culturing cells, including providing a cell culture media supplemented with two or more proteins selected from the group consisting of lactoferrin, transferrin, albumin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin

attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, alpha-lactalbumin, and derivatives, fractions, and biologically-active fragments thereof; and introducing cells to be cultured into the cell culture media. The cells grown in the cell culture media exhibit improved growth characteristics as compared to cells grown in an unfortified cell culture media.

Accordingly in one embodiment the instant invention provides a method for culturing cells, including providing a cell culture media supplemented with two or more proteins selected from the group consisting of lactoferrin, transferrin, albumin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, alpha-lactalbumin, and derivatives, fractions, and biologically-active fragments thereof; and introducing cells to be cultured into the cell culture media. The cells grown in the cell culture media exhibit improved growth characteristics as compared to cells grown in an unfortified cell culture media.

According to further embodiments, the combination of proteins that is used in the methods of culturing cells and supplements of the invention provides a synergistic effect on the growth and/or productivity of the cells present in the cell culture media. According to still further embodiments, the supplements comprising one combination of proteins that may be used in the methods of culturing cells includes lactoferrin and albumin.

In another aspect, the supplements comprises a combination of transferrin related proteins and albumin which provide a synergistic effect on cell growth and productivity.

A further aspect of the invention includes methods for achieving an improved growth rate of cultured cells, and higher productivity of the cultured cells, adding a supplement of the present invention to the cell culture medium.

The claimed supplements are useful in a wide range of applications for tissue and cell culture and recombinant protein production where they provide for significant improvements in preventing apoptosis and improving cell viability during tissue culture, and in particular in response to stress.

Apoptosis involves a series of biochemical events leading to a characteristic cell morphology and death. These changes include, changes to the cell membrane such as loss of membrane

asymmetry and attachment, cellular blebbing cell shrinkage, nuclear fragmentation, chromatin condensation, and chromosomal DNA fragmentation.

The process of apoptosis is controlled by a diverse range of cell signals, which may originate either extracellularly (extrinsic inducers) or intracellularly (intrinsic inducers). Extracellular signals may include toxins, hormones, growth factors, nitric oxide, cytokines, which may be present to different degrees in tissue culture media. These signals may positively (i.e., trigger) or negatively (i.e., repress, inhibit, or dampen) affect apoptosis, and thus influence overall cell viability. A number of intracellular components, including ATP content, calcium level, and a number of apoptotic and anti-apoptotic genes also help regulate apoptosis. A cell may initiate intracellular apoptotic signaling in response to a stress, which may bring about cell suicide. Stress inducing agents encountered during tissue culture include for example toxins, associated with tissue culture components such as endotoxins, and heavy metals that leach from plastic ware, transfection reagents (e.g. Lipofectamine and similar lipid based transfection reagents), viral transformation, nutrient and growth factor deprivation, associated with serum free culture, or cell differentiation protocols hypoxia and oxidative stress associated with high density culture in a bioreactor and increased intracellular calcium concentration, for example, by damage to the membrane caused by detergents and electroporation.

Before the actual process of cell death occurs, the apoptotic signals must overcome regulatory proteins which act as gatekeepers overseeing the activation of the apoptosis pathway. In vivo, this step allows the process to be stopped, should the cell no longer need to die. Several proteins are involved at this step, though two main mechanisms of regulation have been identified and include those associated with mitochondria functionality, and those directly involved in transducing the signal via adaptor proteins to the apoptotic mechanisms.

Cells grown under cell culture conditions may experience cellular stresses associated with routine tissue culture procedures, as described above which may trigger apoptotic signals and increase the susceptibility of the cells to apoptosis. For example, nutrient deprivation associated with serum free culture, oxidative stress associated with high density growth in a bioreactor, the use of cytotoxic compounds associated with DNA transfection reagents, and thermal stresses associated with cryopreservation, may predispose the cell to enter apoptosis. By enhancing the ability of a cell to survive such signals it is possible to improve cell viability during these procedures, by preventing the cells commitment to cell death, thereby improving the success and utility of these approaches.

Recently a number of genes in eukaryotic cells have been identified which inhibit the onset or reduce the effects of apoptosis. Some of these genes inhibit caspase dependent apoptotic pathways in the cell, and in fact transfecting cells with anti-apoptotic genes may be useful in prolonging the life and productivity of transfected cells grown under biologically demanding conditions. (US Patent Nos., 6,586,206; 7,531,327; US Patent Application US 2009/0170165; US2009/0181426).

Additionally the addition of exogenous heat shock proteins has in some cases been shown to improve the survival of cells in culture under a variety of conditions. (Novoselova et al., J. Neurochem. 94 597-606 (2005); Tidwell et al., Cell Stress & Chap 9 (1) 88-90 (2004); Guzhova et al., Cell Stress & Chap. 3 (1) 67-77 (1998); Hounenou et al., Cell Stress & Chap 1 (3) 161-166 (1996); Johnson et al., In vitro Cell. Dev. Biol., 29A 807-812 (1993).

The present invention is based in part on the demonstration that plant derived recombinant cell culture component proteins surprisingly enhanced the cell growth and viability when added in specific mixtures to mammalian cells grown in culture. Surprisingly some combinations of proteins provide for a synergistic effect on cell growth and productivity which provides unexpected benefits compared to the use of the individual proteins. Specifically, such supplements comprising plant derived recombinant albumin and transferrin related proteins result in improved culture viability, extended cell survival, improved rates of cell growth and improved yields of recombinant proteins produced from tissue culture bioreactors. Because the supplements show unexpectedly improved activity and stability they offer significant improvements compared to the use of standard recombinant or purified proteins.

The supplements disclosed in the present application are useful, for example, for improving cell viability and in accelerating the rate of cell growth of cells grown in culture. In one aspect, the supplements of the invention are useful for improving or enhancing the yield of the recombinant proteins from the cell cultures. Further improvements provided by the invention are described in detail below.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for enhancing cell growth of a cell in culture comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for enhancing the productivity of a cell that has been adapted to serum free media comprising the addition of a supplement to the serum free media.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for reducing the accumulation of lactate in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method or reducing the consumption of glucose and other sugars in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method of reducing time required to produce protein from start of culture to harvest in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to cells in culture in the bioreactor.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells in a bioreactor comprising the addition of a supplement to the bioreactor.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells grown under serum free conditions comprising the addition of a supplement to the serum free medium.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells when plated at low density comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells grown from single cell clones comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the viability of primary cells grown in culture comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture medium.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the viability of cells after transfection comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium prior to, during, or immediately after transfection.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the viability of cell after cryopreservation comprising the addition of a supplement to the cell culture medium prior to, during, or immediately after cryopreservation or thawing.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the rate of cell growth or viability of stem cells grown in culture comprising the addition of a supplement of the present invention to the cell culture media.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the yield of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture comprising the addition of a supplement of the present invention to the cell culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the purification of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for reducing the proteolysis of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the bioactivity of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the stability of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for improving the assembly of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition of a supplement to the culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for creating a more human pattern of glycosylation of a recombinant product produced from cells in culture, comprising the addition

of a supplement to the culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In one embodiment, the present invention includes a method for creating a recombinant product produced from cells in culture with less immunogenicity, comprising the addition of a supplement comprising recombinant albumin to the culture media during one or more of the growth phase, transition phase, or production phase of the culture.

In any of these methods, the supplements of the invention, by increasing host cell viability in culture (and during fermentation), provide for a simple and cost effective method to increase the yield, and or purity, bioactivity, stability and assembly of functional recombinant protein. Additionally, the supplements of the invention, by decreasing or inhibiting apoptosis in the cell culture, can decrease the number or presence of adverse proteases in the culture media and protect the expressed protein of interest against proteolytic degradation, thereby increasing the quality of the protein of interest produced, as evidenced by increased amounts of active protein, and increased yields of intact protein. Additionally Applicants have found that the supplements of the invention may protect the cells against potential adverse effects of agents like detergents, heavy metals and endotoxin contaminates present in the culture components, or protect the cells from toxic reagents introduced to the cells during transfection or cryopreservation.

In any of the claimed methods, the supplements of the invention can be added directly, or admixed, to the culture media at any convenient time, for example when changing the media, passaging the cells, or when plating out the cells at low density. Optionally, the supplement is added to the culture media at the beginning (at the time of initiating, day 0) of the cell culturing process. In one aspect the supplements of the invention may be added before an anticipated stressful event, for example before cryopreservation, transfection or serum withdrawal, etc.

In another aspect, the supplement is added to the culture media during the culturing of the cells prior to the point when induction of typically apoptosis occurs. For example, during a large scale cell culture, induction of apoptosis can be observed on about day 3 or day 4 of the culture, and therefore, the supplement will preferably be added prior to day 3 or day 4. Optionally, a desired quantity of the supplement is added throughout, or for the duration of, the cell culture, for instance, on a daily basis for the entire fermentation. As an example, for a 5 day culture, the supplement could be added at day 0, and every 24 hours thereafter until the culture is terminated.

Accordingly in one embodiment, the invention provides a method of improving the yield and quality of a recombinant protein produced in a bioreactor by adding a supplement of the invention to the bioreactor. In one embodiment, the bioreactor comprises bacterial cells. In another aspect the bioreactor comprises yeast cells. In another aspect the bioreactor comprises plant cells. In another aspect the bioreactor comprises mammalian cells.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of improving the yield and quality of a recombinant protein produced in bacterial cells, by adding the supplement of the invention to the cell culture. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of improving the yield and quality of a recombinant protein produced in yeast cells by adding the supplement of the invention to the cell culture. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of improving the yield and quality of a recombinant protein produced in a plant cells by adding the supplement of the invention to the cell culture. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of improving the yield and quality of a recombinant protein produced in insect cells by adding the supplement of the invention to the cell culture. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of improving the yield and quality of a recombinant protein produced in mammalian cells by adding the supplement of the invention to the cell culture.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method to increase the yield of the production phase of a cell culture system and thereby increase the productivity of a bioreactor by adding the supplement of the invention to the cell culture system prior to, or during the production phase of the cell culture system.

In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 10%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 20%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 30%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 40%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 50%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 60%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 70%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 80%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 90%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 100%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 200%. In one aspect of this method the yield of the production phase is increased by about 500%.

In one aspect of any of these methods, the yield is increased compared to a control cell culture system to which the supplement was not added. In one aspect of any of these methods, the yield is increased compared to a control cell culture system to which is added a supplement lacking either a transferrin related protein, or recombinant serum albumin. In one aspect, the yield is increased compared to the summed effect of the recombinant albumin and the transferrin related protein when added alone when measured under the same culture conditions.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method to produce a protein of interest at a temperature that is elevated compared to normal growth conditions for the production of that protein, comprising the addition of a supplement of the invention to cells expressing the protein of interest.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method to decrease the amount of aggregates formed in a cell culture expression system by aggregate prone proteins of interest comprising the addition of a supplement of the invention to the cell culture expression system, whereby the aggregation state of the protein is reduced.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method to increase the activity of a protein of interest protein expressed by a cell by preventing the denaturation and aggregation of the recombinant protein comprising the addition of a supplement of the invention to the cell, whereby the specific activity of the protein of interest is increased.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method to improve the expression of proteins in a cell culture expression system that are aggregation prone, cause precipitation to occur, or are toxic themselves to the cells comprising the addition of a supplement of the invention to the cell culture expression system, whereby the expression of the protein of interest is increased.

The amount of supplement to add in any of these methods will depend on various factors, for instance, the type of host cell, the cell density, protein of interest and culture conditions, etc. Determining the desired concentration of supplement to be added to the culture media is within the skill in the art and can be ascertained empirically by routine optimization and without undue experimentation.

The skilled artisan will readily appreciate that different cell types will have different magnitudes of responses to the supplement of the invention, and this will be determined, to some degree, by the amount or type of the proteins in the supplement. Additionally different densities of cells will require appropriate adjustment in the total amount of supplement as well as the concentration of

the individual proteins added to the culture to account for the increased cell number. Additionally cells grown in suspension culture or via adherent culture will have different membrane surface areas available for protein entry and will typically exhibit different rates and degrees of response. Therefore, one should choose a concentration which provides for a sufficient inhibition of apoptosis, or increase in viability, or net cell growth. Typically the supplements of the invention will be added to a final concentration of about 0.1 %, about 0.5 %, about 1%, about 2%, about 3 %, about 4 %, about 5 %, about 6%, about 7%, about 8%, about 9%, about 10 %, about 11 %, about 12%, about 13%, about 14%, about 15%, about 16%, about 17%, about 18%, about 19%, about 20%, about 25%, about 30%, about 40%, or about 50% wt/ wt, or wt /volume.

There will typically be an upper range of concentration of the supplement beyond which further increases in cell survival do not occur. As described in the Examples below, Applicants have found that the supplements of the invention can inhibit apoptosis when added to cell cultures at a concentration of about 200 mg /L to about 2g/L, or more preferably about 200 mg/L to about 1000 mg/L, or more preferable about 250 to about 500 mg/L.

II. Supplements

The cell culture media, methods for producing supplemented cell culture media, and methods of culturing cells using fortified cell culture media in accordance with the present invention may include components derived from animal, plant, bacterial, yeast, and insect sources. According to one aspect of the invention, the components are derived from plant sources, and preferably from monocot plants. The components may be combined with inorganic salts such as NaCl, KCl, NaH_2PO_4, $NaHCO_3$, $CaCl_2$, and $MgCl_2$ and other ingredients such as amino acids, vitamins, growth factors, sugars, and antibiotics to form a variety of different cell culture media.

According to further embodiments, the proteins contained in the cell culture media are recombinant proteins, preferably recombinant human proteins. According to still further embodiments, one or more of the proteins in the cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins, preferably two or more of the proteins in the cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins, and more preferably all of the proteins in the cell culture media are plant-produced heterologous proteins.

According to another aspect, one of the proteins is albumin, and at least one additional protein is selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived

growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, alpha-lactalbumin, and derivatives, fractions, and biologically-active fragments thereof.

According to further embodiments, the combination of proteins that is used in the methods of producing the supplemented cell culture media provides a synergistic effect on the growth and/or productivity of the cells present in the cell culture media. According to still further embodiments, one combination of proteins that may be used in the methods of producing the cell culture media includes a combination of albumin with at least one other protein selected from the group consisting of lactoferrin, transferrin, melanotransferrin, and ovotransferin.

In one aspect the supplements of the invention comprise plant derived recombinant human serum albumin.

The term **"albumin"**, refers to all naturally-occurring and synthetic forms of albumin. Preferably, the term "albumin" refers to recombinant albumin. In one aspect the albumin is from a vertebrate. In one aspect the albumin is from a mammal. In a further embodiment the albumin is human. In another aspect, the recombinant albumin is produced from a plant cell. In one particularly preferred embodiment the recombinant albumin is produced from transgenic rice (Oryza sativa). Representative species and Gene bank accession numbers for various species of albumin are listed below in **Table D 1.**

Table D1

Exemplary Albumin genes

Species	Gene Bank Accession number
Human	NP_000468.1
Pan troglodytes	XP_517233.2
Canis lupus familiaris	XP_855557.1
Bos taurus	NP_851335.1
Mus musculus	NP_033784.1
Rattus norvegicus	NP_599153.1
Gallus gallus	NP_990592.1

It will be understood that for the recombinant production of albumin in different species it will typically be necessary to codon optimize the nucleic acid sequence of the gene for the host organism in question. Such codon optimization can be completed by standard analysis of the

preferred codon usage for the host organism in question, and the synthesis of an optimized nucleic acid via standard DNA synthesis. A number of companies provide such services on a fee for services basis and include for example, DNA2.0, (CA, USA) and Operon Technologies. (CA, USA).

The albumin may be in its native form, i.e., as different allelic variants as they appear in nature, which may differ in their amino acid sequence, for example, by truncation (e.g., from the N- or C-terminus or both) or other amino acid deletions, additions, insertions, substitutions, or post-translational modifications. Naturally-occurring chemical modifications including post-translational modifications and degradation products of the albumin, are also specifically included in any of the methods of the invention including for example, pyroglutamyl, iso-aspartyl, proteolytic, phosphorylated, glycosylated, reduced, oxidatized, isomerized, and deaminated variants of the albumin.

Fragments of native or synthetic albumin sequences may also have the desirable functional properties of the peptide from which they derived and may be used in any of the methods of the invention. The term "fragment" as used herein thus includes fragments of albumin provided that the fragment retains the biological or therapeutically beneficial activity of the whole molecule.

For example, albumin contains at least 2 high affinity multi- metal binding sites for a number of physiologically important metals ions including copper, zinc, cadmium and nickel. (Carter et al., Advances in Protein Chemistry 45 153-203 (1994); Bal et al., J. Inorg Biochem 70 (1) 33-39 (1998), Blindauer et al., J. Biol. Chem. 284 (34) 23116-24 (2009); US Patent No. 6,787,636). Since trace amounts of these metals are typically present in the recombinant production of albumin, a significant amount of these metal ions can be become chelated to the protein. The binding of these ions, and in particular the binding of cadmium and nickel to recombinant albumin is associated with cellular toxicity of the protein when added to cells as a tissue culture component.

Accordingly, in one aspect, the albumin of the present invention can comprise a fragment of albumin that includes the deletion of one or amino acids involved in the multi-metal binding sites of albumin. In one aspect the albumin fragment is created by the deletion of one or more amino acids at the N-terminus of the mature protein. In another aspect the albumin can comprise one or more deletions or mutations of any of the amino acids involved in the N-terminal metal binding site of albumin. In one aspect, the amino acids to be deleted or mutated are independently selected from the first 10 amino acids of the mature protein.

The term "derivative" as used herein thus refers to albumin sequences or fragments thereof, which have modifications as compared to the native sequence. Such modifications may be one or more amino acid deletions, additions, insertions and/or substitutions. These may be contiguous or non-contiguous. Representative variants may include those having 1 to 20, or more preferably 1 to 15, 1 to 10, or 1 to 5 amino acid substitutions, insertions, and / or deletions as compared to any of genes listed in Tables D1. The substituted amino acid may be any amino acid, particularly one of the well-known 20 conventional amino acids (Ala (A); Cys (C); Asp (D); Glu (E); Phe (F); Gly (G); His (H); Ile (I); Lys (K); Leu (L); Met (M); Asn (N); Pro (P); Gin (Q); Arg (R); Ser (S); Thr (T); Val (V); Trp (W); and Tyr (Y)). Any such variant or derivative of albumin may be used in any of the methods of the invention.

Accordingly, the albumin of the invention can comprise amino acid deletions, insertions or mutations in any of the functional binding domains of albumin. In one aspect the albumin may comprise a mutation in a binding domain of albumin. In one aspect the mutated binding domain is a domain involved in the binding of aspirin, warfarin, diazepam, digitoxin, diofibrate, ibuprofen or AZT, as outlined is US Patent No. 5,780,593, or a multimetal binding site as outlined in Blindauer et al., J. Biol. Chem. 284 (34) 23116-24 (2009).

Thus, the albumin which may be used in any of the methods of the invention may have amino acid sequences which are substantially homologous, or substantially similar to the native albumin amino acid sequences, for example, to any of the native albumin gene sequences listed in **Table D1**. Alternatively, the albumin may have an amino acid sequence having at least 30% preferably at least 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 98, or 99% identity with albumin listed in **Table D1**. In a preferred embodiment, the albumin for use in any of the methods of the present invention is at least 80% identical to the mature secreted human serum albumin (**SEQ. ID. No. 1**) as shown below (Swiss-Prot P02768):

MKWVTFISLL FLFSSAYSRG VFRRDAHKSE VAHRFKDLGE ENFKALVLIA FAQYLQQCPF
EDHVKLVNEV TEFAKTCVAD ESAENCDKSL HTLFGDKLCT VATLRETYGE MADCCAKQEP
ERNECFLQHK DDNPNLPRLV RPEVDVMCTA FHDNEETFLK KYLYEIARRH PYFYAPELLF
FAKRYKAAFT ECCQAADKAA CLLPKLDELR DEGKASSAKQ RLKCASLQKF GERAFKAWAV
ARLSQRFPKA EFAEVSKLVT DLTKVHTECC HGDLLECADD RADLAKYICE NQDSISSKLK
ECCEKPLLEK SHCIAEVEND EMPADLPSLA ADFVESKDVC KNYAEAKDVF LGMFLYEYAR
RHPDYSVVLL LRLAKTYETT LEKCCAAADP HECYAKVFDE FKPLVEEPQN LIKQNCELFE
QLGEYKFQNA LLVRYTKKVP QVSTPTLVEV SRNLGKVGSK CCKHPEAKRM PCAEDYLSVV
LNQLCVLHEK TPVSDRVTKC CTESLVNRRP CFSALEVDET YVPKEFNAET FTFHADICTL

SEKERQIKKQ TALVELVKHK PKATKEQLKA VMDDFAAFVE KCCKADDKET CFAEEGKKLV AASQAALGL

Fusion proteins of albumin to other proteins are also included, and these fusion proteins may enhance, activity, targeting, stability or potency.

Chemical modifications of the native albumin structure which retain or stabilize albumin activity or biological half-life may also be used with any of the methods described herein. Such chemical modification strategies include without limitation pegylation, glycosylation, and acylation (see Clark et al.: *J. Biol. Chem.* 271(36): 21969-21977, 1996; Roberts et al.: *Adv. Drug. Deliv. Rev.* 54(4): 459-476, (2002); Felix et al.: *Int. J. Pept. Protein. Res.* 46(3-4): 253-264, (1995); Garber Diabetes Obes. Metab. 7 (6) 666-74 (2005)) C- and N-terminal protecting groups and peptomimetic units may also be included.

Isomers of the native L-amino acids, e.g., D-amino acids may be incorporated in any of the above forms of albumin, and used in any of the methods of the invention. All such variants, derivatives, fusion proteins, or fragments of albumin are included, may be used in any of the methods claims or disclosed herein, and are subsumed under the term "albumin".

In one aspect of the supplements of the invention the albumin is recombinant human serum albumin that has been produced in a plant. In another aspect, the albumin comprises less than about 2% aggregated albumin. In another aspect the albumin comprises less than about 1 % aggregated albumin.

In one embodiment, the supplements of the invention comprise preparations of the co-purified recombinant albumin and rice hsps that are also essentially free of detergents and endotoxins which would otherwise mask or inhibit the positive impact of the hsp. In one aspect the supplements of the invention have less than about 1 EU of endotoxin, and the albumin is at least about 95 % pure. In another aspect the supplements of the invention comprise a composition comprising recombinant albumin bound to a heat shock protein. In another aspect the supplements of the invention comprise recombinant albumin and a rice hsp70 homolog. In one aspect the rice hsp70 homolog is selected from HSP70, Bip and rice stromal protein.

The terms "**heat shock protein**", "**HSP**" or "**hsp**", as used herein includes all naturally-occurring and synthetic forms of the heat shock protein super family that retain anti-apoptotic activity. Such heat shock proteins include the small heat shock proteins/HSPB family, Hsp40/DnaJ family,

HSP70/ HSPA family, HSP90 / HSPC family, HSP110/ HSPH family and chapererone family, as well as peptide fragments and protein complexes of two or more heat shock proteins or nucleotide exchange factors (for example, complexes of HSP70 & HSP40) derived therefrom. The heat shock proteins may be in their native form, i.e., as different variants as they appear in nature in different species which may be viewed as functionally equivalent variants, or they may be functionally equivalent natural derivatives thereof, which may differ in their amino acid sequence, for example, by truncation (e.g., from the N- or C-terminus or both) or other amino acid deletions, additions, insertions, substitutions, or post-translational modifications. Naturally-occurring chemical derivatives, including post-translational modifications and degradation products of the HSPs, are also specifically included in any of the methods of the invention including for example, pyroglutamyl, iso-aspartyl, proteolytic, phosphorylated, glycosylated, oxidatized, isomerized, and deaminated variants of the HSP.

The term "**transferrin related protein**" refers to transferrin family proteins including transferrin, lactoferrin, melanotransferrin, and ovotransferin. The crystal structures of transferrin family members across all species that have been solved to date show a high degree of structural similarity, which is not surprising since transferrin, lactoferrin and ovotransferrin share 60-80% sequence identity. (Wally and Buchanan, Biometals (2007) 20 249-262). All transferrin related proteins contain two domains of around 340 residues, which are thought to have evolved from an ancient duplication event. For serum transferrin, ovotransferrin and lactoferrin each of the duplicated lobes binds one atom of Fe (III) and one carbonate anion. With a few notable exceptions each iron atom is coordinated to four conserved amino acid residues: an aspartic acid, two tyrosines, and a histidine, while anion binding is associated with an arginine and a threonine in close proximity. (Anderson et al., (1989) J. Mol. Biol. 209 711-734).

Human transferrin and lactoferrin share over 61 % sequence identity and have similar three dimensional structures. Transferrins transport iron in the blood by picking up free ferric iron and delivering it to cells in a receptor-mediated endocytotic process in which the TF-receptor complex is internalized, iron is released in the endosome, and the complex is recycled to the cell surface where the TF is released. In contrast, no iron transport role for lactoferrin or ovotransferrin is known. By comparison, these proteins are thought to function to prevent invading bacteria from acquiring iron, by sequestering all available iron. Human transferrin releases iron at a higher pH than does human lactoferrin which likely relates to the need for human transferrin to release iron after endocytosis into the endosome, and the need for lactoferrin to hold onto iron in low pH environments such as the stomach (Baker & Backer (2004) Biometals 17 209-216).

The term **"transferrin"** refers to all naturally-occurring and synthetic forms of transferrin. In one aspect, the term "transferrin" refers to recombinant transferrin. In one aspect, the term "transferrin" refers to plasma derived transferrin. In one aspect the transferrin is from a vertebrate. In one aspect the transferrin is from a mammal. In a further embodiment the transferrin is human. In another aspect the recombinant transferrin is produced from a plant cell. In one particularly preferred embodiment the recombinant transferrin is produced from transgenic rice (Oryza sativa). Representative species and Gene bank accession numbers for various species of transferrin are listed below in **Table D2**.

Table D2
Exemplary Transferrin genes

Species	Gene Bank Accession number
Homo sapiens	NP_001054.1
Canis lupus familiaris	XP_864550.1
Bos taurus	NP_803450.2
Mus musculus	NP_598738.1
Rattus norvegicus	NP_001013128.1
Gallus gallus	NP_990635.1
Danio rerio	NP_001015057.1

The transferrin may be in its native form, i.e., as different apo forms, or allelic variants as they appear in nature, which may differ in their amino acid sequence, for example, by truncation (e.g., from the N- or C-terminus or both) or other amino acid deletions, additions, insertions, substitutions, or post-translational modifications. Naturally-occurring chemical modifications including post-translational modifications and degradation products of the transferrin are also specifically included in any of the methods of the invention including for example, pyroglutamyl, iso-aspartyl, proteolytic, phosphorylated, glycosylated, reduced, oxidatized, isomerized, and deaminated variants of the transferrin.

The transferrin which may be used in any of the methods of the invention may have amino acid sequences which are substantially homologous, or substantially similar to the native transferrin amino acid sequences, for example, to any of the native transferrin gene sequences listed in **Table D2**. Alternatively, the transferrin may have an amino acid sequence having at least 30% preferably at least 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 98, or 99% identity with transferrin listed in **Table D2**. In a preferred embodiment, the transferrin for use in any of the methods of the present invention is at least 80% identical to the mature human transferrin.

The term **"Lactoferrin"** refers to all naturally-occurring and synthetic forms of Lactoferrin. In one aspect, the term "Lactoferrin" refers to recombinant Lactoferrin. In one aspect, the term "Lactoferrin" refers to milk derived Lactoferrin. In one aspect the Lactoferrin is from a vertebrate. In one aspect the Lactoferrin is from a mammal. In a further embodiment the Lactoferrin is human. In another aspect the recombinant Lactoferrin is produced from a plant cell. In one particularly preferred embodiment the recombinant Lactoferrin is produced from transgenic rice (Oryza sativa). Representative species and Gene bank accession numbers for various species of Lactoferrin are listed below in **Table D3**.

Table D3

Exemplary Lactoferrin genes

Species	Gene Bank Accession number
Homo sapiens	AAA59511.1
Sus scrofa	AAA31059.1
Camelus dromedarius	CAB53387.1
Bos taurus	AAA30610.1
Equus caballus	CAA09407.1

The Lactoferrin may be in its native form, i.e., as different apo forms, or allelic variants as they appear in nature, which may differ in their amino acid sequence, for example, by truncation (e.g., from the N- or C-terminus or both) or other amino acid deletions, additions, insertions, substitutions, or post-translational modifications. Naturally-occurring chemical modifications including post-translational modifications and degradation products of Lactoferrin are also specifically included in any of the methods of the invention including for example, pyroglutamyl, iso-aspartyl, proteolytic, phosphorylated, glycosylated, reduced, oxidatized, isomerized, and deaminated variants of Lactoferrin. Lactoferrin which may be used in any of the methods of the invention may have amino acid sequences which are substantially homologous, or substantially similar to the native Lactoferrin amino acid sequences, for example, to any of the native Lactoferrin gene sequences listed in **Table D3**. Alternatively, the Lactoferrin may have an amino acid sequence having at least 30% preferably at least 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 98, or 99% identity with Lactoferrin listed in **Table D3**. In a preferred embodiment, the Lactoferrin for use in any of the methods of the present invention is at least 80% identical to the mature human Lactoferrin.

The term **"melanotransferrin"** refers to all naturally-occurring and synthetic forms of melanotransferrin. In one aspect, the term "melanotransferrin" refers to recombinant melanotransferrin. In one aspect, the term "melanotransferrin" refers to melanotransferrin purified

from a cell or tissue. In one aspect the melanotransferrin is from a vertebrate. In one aspect the melanotransferrin is from a mammal. In a further embodiment the melanotransferrin is human. In another aspect the recombinant melanotransferrin is produced from a plant cell. In one particularly preferred embodiment the recombinant melanotransferrin is produced from transgenic rice (Oryza sativa). Representative species and Gene bank accession numbers for various species of melanotransferrin are listed below in **Table D4**.

Table D4

Exemplary **melanotransferrin** genes

Species	Gene Bank Accession number
Homo sapiens	AAA59992.1
Oryctolagus cuniculus	NP_001075461.1
Mus musculus	NP_038928.1
Canis lupus familiaris	XP_545158.2
Gallus gallus	CAA63003.1

The term "ovotransferrin" refers to all naturally-occurring and synthetic forms of ovotransferin. In one aspect, the term "ovotransferrin" refers to recombinant ovotransferrin. In one aspect the ovotransferin is from a vertebrate. In one aspect the ovotransferin is from an avian. In another aspect the recombinant ovotransferrin is produced from a plant cell. In one particularly preferred embodiment the recombinant ovotransferrin is produced from transgenic rice (Oryza sativa). Representative species and Gene bank accession numbers for various species of ovotransferrin include CAA26040.1.

The term **"insulin related growth factor" or "IGF-1"** refers to all naturally-occurring and synthetic forms of insulin related growth factor, including IGF-1, IGF-1A, IGF-1B, IGF-2A, and IGF-2B. In one aspect, the term "insulin related growth factor" refers to recombinant insulin related growth factor. In one aspect, the term "insulin related growth factor" refers to insulin related growth factor purified from a cell or tissue. In one aspect the insulin related growth factor is from a vertebrate. In one aspect the insulin related growth factor is from a mammal. In a further embodiment the insulin related growth factor is human. In another aspect the recombinant insulin related growth factor is produced from a plant cell. In one particularly preferred embodiment the recombinant insulin related growth factor is produced from transgenic rice (Oryza sativa). Representative species and Gene bank accession numbers for various species of insulin related growth factor are listed below in **Table D5**.

Table D5 **Exemplary insulin related growth factor genes**	
Species	Gene Bank Accession number
Homo sapiens	P01343 P05019 CAA01954.1 CAA40093.1 CAA40092.1
Bos tauruS	NP_001071296
Mus musculus	NP_001104746.1 NP_034642.2 NP_908941.1 NP_001104745.1 NP_001104744.1
Xenopus laevis (African clawed frog)	Q90WW4
Danio rerio (zebrafish	NP_571900

The **insulin related growth factor** may be in its native form, i.e., as different apo forms, or allelic variants as they appear in nature, which may differ in their amino acid sequence, for example, by truncation (e.g., from the N- or C-terminus or both) or other amino acid deletions, additions, insertions, substitutions, or post-translational modifications. Naturally-occurring chemical modifications including post-translational modifications and degradation products of **insulin related growth factor**, are also specifically included in any of the methods of the invention including for example, pyroglutamyl, iso-aspartyl, proteolytic, phosphorylated, glycosylated, reduced, oxidatized, isomerized, and deaminated variants of **insulin related growth factor**. **Insulin related growth factor** which may be used in any of the methods of the invention may have amino acid sequences which are substantially homologous, or substantially similar to the native **insulin related growth factor** amino acid sequences, for example, to any of the native **insulin related growth factor** gene sequences listed in **Table D5**. Alternatively, the **insulin related growth factor** may have an amino acid sequence having at least 30% preferably at least 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 98, or 99% identity with **insulin related growth factor** listed in **Table D5**. In a preferred embodiment, the **insulin related growth factor** for use in any of the methods of the present invention is at least 80% identical to the mature human **insulin related growth factor**.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of lactoferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of lactoferrin to albumin of about 1 to 5, about 1 to 10, about 1 to 15, about 1 to 20 or about 1 to 25. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of lactoferrin in the culture is about 0.1 to about 0.5 g/L, In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 30% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of lactoferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of lactoferrin to albumin of about 1 to 1 about 1 to 2, about 1 to 3, about 1 to 4 or about 1 to 5. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of lactoferrin in the culture is about 0.5 to 0.8 g/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 30% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of lactoferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of lactoferrin to albumin of about 1 to 0.5 about 1 to 0.75, about 1 to 1,0 about 1 to 1.25, about 1 to 1.5, about 1 to 1.75 or about 1 to 2.0. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of lactoferrin in the culture is about 0.8 to 1.5 g/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 30% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of lactoferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of lactoferrin to albumin of about 1 to 0.25 about 1 to 0.33, about 1 to 0.66 about 1 to 1.00, about 1 to 1.33, about 1 to 1.66 or about 1 to 2.0. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of lactoferrin in the culture is about 1.0 to about 1.5 g/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 30% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.
In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of lactoferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of lactoferrin to albumin of about 1 to 0.8, about 1 to 1 or about 1 to 1.2. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of lactoferrin in the culture is about 0.1 to about 1.5 g/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 50% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same

concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of transferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of transferrin to albumin of about 1 to 20, about 1 to 100, or about 1 to 200. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of transferrin in the culture is about 1 to about 10 ug/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 50% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of transferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of transferrin to albumin of about 1 to 500, about 1 to 1000, or about 1 to 2000. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of transferrin in the culture is about 1 to about 10 ug/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 50% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of transferrin and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of transferrin to albumin of about 1 to 3000, about 1 to 4000, or about 1 to 5000. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of transferrin in the culture is about 1 to about 10 ug/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 50% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of transferrin and albumin mixed in a ratio of transferrin to albumin of about 1 to 80, about 1 to 100 or about 1 to 120. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of transferrin in the culture is about 3 to about 8 u g/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least an 80% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In one aspect the supplements comprise a mixture of IGF-1 and recombinant albumin mixed in a ratio of IGF-1 to albumin of about 1 to 100000, about 1 to 10000, or about 1 to 1000. In one aspect of any of these supplements, the concentration of IGF-1 in the culture is about 1 to about 10 ug/L. In one aspect the supplement exhibits at least a 50% increase in productivity compared to the additive effect of each cell culture component alone when added to the culture at the same concentration and measured under the same culture conditions as the combination of tissue culture components.

In another aspect of the invention, the supplements contain one or more additional factors selected from the group consisting of a growth factor, sodium selenate and ethanolamine.

In another aspect of the invention, the growth factors are independently selected from insulin, Epidermal Growth Factor (EGF), Fibroblast Growth Factors 1-23 (FGF), Insulin-like Growth Factor-1(IGF), keratinocyte growth factors 1 & 2(KGF), and Leukemia Inhibitory Factor (LIF). In one aspect the growth factor is insulin. In another aspect the growth factor is transferrin.

In one aspect, the supplements of the invention may be prepared by mixing the isolated cell culture components in aqueous solution.

Liquids of known concentration can also be combined containing one component part A (albumin or another cell culture component), to a liquid containing part B (such as a transferrin related protein or IGF-1) to obtain a ratio that contains the desired ratios of the components Powdered, lyophilized, or otherwise dried powder (albumin) can be added directly to an aqueous solution containing the cell culture component (such as transferrin related protein) in order to obtain a ratio based on dry weight of albumin at any desired range with respect to the other cell culture components. Powdered, lyophilized, or otherwise dried albumin can also be blended with the cell culture component powder on a mass to mass basis to obtain a ratio that is completely based on gravimetrics. The resulting powder can be dissolved at concentrations ranging from very low (picomolar) to very high concentrations (millimolar) in suitable buffers that are common to the art to reconstitute the cell culture components.

In one aspect, supplements of the present invention will accordingly comprise recombinant albumin and one or more transferrin related proteins and /or IGF-1. Such supplements will commonly be prepared as sterile liquid or powder form. The total amount of transferrin related protein in the composition may vary from 50% to about 0.0001% of weight of the cell culture component. In other aspects the amount of transferrin related protein in the composition may vary

from about 0.01% to about 0.02%, or about 0.01% to about 0.09%, or about 0.02% to about 0.04%, or about 0.02% to about 0.06%, or about 0.02% to about 0.08%. In another aspect the amount of transferrin related protein in the composition is greater than about 0.01%, or more preferably greater than about 0.05%, or more preferably greater than about 0.1% wt /wt, or more preferably greater than about 0.2% wt/wt transferrin related protein with respect to albumin.

In one aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the recombinant albumin is essentially free of endotoxin and detergents. In another aspect the albumin has less than about 1 EU /mg of endotoxin. In yet another aspect, the albumin contains less than about 10 ppm detergent. In another aspect of any of the claimed supplements, the albumin has a purity of greater than 95%.

In another of any of the claimed supplements, the supplement comprises recombinant albumin which is bound to a rice heat shock protein, wherein the complex has less than about 1 EU of endotoxin and is at least 95 % pure with respect to the albumin. In one aspect the recombinant albumin is produced in rice.

In another aspect of any of these methods the supplement contains recombinant albumin as the cell culture component, and the albumin is essentially free of aggregated albumin. In another aspect of any of these supplements the recombinant albumin has less than about 2 % aggregated albumin.

In one aspect, supplements of the present invention will accordingly comprise recombinant albumin with one or more bound hsps. Such supplements will commonly be prepared as sterile liquid or powder form. The total amount of hsp in the albumin composition may vary from 5 % to about 0.001% of weight of albumin. In other aspects the amount of hsp in the albumin composition may vary from about 0.01% to about 0.02 %, or about 0.01% to about 0.09%, or about 0.02% to about 0.04%, or about 0.02% to about 0.06%, or about 0.02% to about 0.08 %. In another aspect the amount of hsp in the albumin composition is greater than about 0.02%, or more preferably greater than about 0.03%, or more preferably greater than about 0.04% wt /wt, or more preferably greater than about 0.05% wt/wt hsp with respect to albumin.

III. Production of Cell culture media components

Albumin and transferrin related proteins, as well as other cell culture media components for use in the supplements of the present invention can be prepared in any suitable manner, for instance by isolation from naturally occurring sources, from genetically engineered host cells comprising

expression systems (see below), or by chemical synthesis, using, for instance, automated peptide synthesizers, or any combination of such methods. The means for preparing such polypeptides are well understood in the art.

For recombinant production, host cells can be genetically engineered to incorporate nucleic acids encoding the cell culture media component. Typically the nucleic acid will be codon optimized for high level expression in the expression system of choice, and incorporated into an expression vector to enable the expression of the protein of interest in the host cell. Vectors can exist as circular, double stranded DNA, and range in size form a few kilobases (kb) to hundreds of kb. Preferred cloning vectors have been modified from naturally occurring plasmids to facilitate the cloning and recombinant manipulation of polynucleotide sequences. Many such vectors are well known in the art and commercially available; see for example, by Sambrook (In. "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual," second edition, edited by Sambrook, Fritsch, & Maniatis, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, (1989)), Maniatis, In: Cell Biology: A Comprehensive Treatise, Vol. 3, Gene Sequence Expression, Academic Press, NY, pp. 563-608(1980).

General and specific techniques for producing proteins from plant cells may be obtained from the following patents and applications, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference: U.S. Pat Pub. No. 2003/0172403 Al ("Plant Transcription Factors and Enhanced Gene Expression"); U.S. Pat. No. 6,991,824 ("Expression of Human Milk Proteins in Transgenic Plants"); U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2003/0221223 ("Human Blood Proteins Expressed in Monocot Seeds"); U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2004-0078851 ("Production of Human Growth Factors in Monocot Seeds"); U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2004/0063617 ("Method of Making an Anti-infective Composition for Treating Oral Infections"); and international application no. PCT/US2004/041083 ("High- level Expression of Fusion Polypeptides in Plant Seeds Utilizing Seed- Storage Proteins as Fusion Carriers"). Other general and specific techniques for producing proteins from plant cells may be obtained, for example, from the following references, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference: U.S. Patent No. 5,693,507, U.S. Patent No. 5,932,479, U.S. Patent No. 6,642,053, and 6,680,426 (each titled "Genetic Engineering of Plant Chloroplasts"); U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2005/0066384 ("Site-Targeted Transformation Using Amplification Vectors"); U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2005/0221323 ("Amplification Vectors Based on Trans-Splicing"); U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2006/0026718 ("Method of Controlling Cellular Processes in Plants"); and U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2006/0075524 (Method of Controlling A Cellular Process in a Multi- Cellular Organism"); Marillonnet et at., Systemic Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transfection of viral replicons for efficient transient expression in plants, Nature Biotech. (2005) 23(6): 718-723.

Expression vectors include plasmids, episomes, cosmids retroviruses or phages; the expression vector can be used to express a DNA sequence encoding the cell culture media component, and in one aspect comprises an assembly of expression control sequences. The choice of promoter and other regulatory elements can vary according to the intended host cell, and many such elements are available commercially, and can be readily assembled from isolated components such as the Gateway system from Invitrogen, (CA, USA). Expression systems for cell culture media components can be stable or transient expression systems.

Representative commercially available viral expression vectors include, but are not limited to, the adenovirus-based systems, such as the Per.C6 system available from Crucell, Inc., lentiviral-based systems such as pLP1 from Invitrogen, and retroviral vectors such as tobacco mosaic virus based vectors (Lindbo et al., BMC Biotechnol. (2007) 7 52-58).

An episomal expression vector is able to replicate in the host cell, and persists as an extrachromosomal episome within the host cell in the presence of appropriate selective pressure. (See for example, Conese et al., Gene Therapy 11: 1735-1742 (2004)). Representative commercially available episomal expression vectors include, but are not limited to, episomal plasmids that utilize Epstein Barr Nuclear Antigen 1 (EBNA1) and the Epstein Barr Virus (EBV) origin of replication (oriP), specific examples include the vectors pREP4, pCEP4, pREP7 from Invitrogen. The host range of EBV based vectors can be increased to virtually any eukaryotic cell type through the co-expression of EBNA1 binding protein 2 (EPB2) (Kapoor et al., EMBO. J. 20: 222-230 (2001)), vectors pcDNA3.1 from Invitrogen, and pBK-CMV from Stratagene represent non-limiting examples of an episomal vector that uses T-antigen and the SV40 origin of replication in lieu of EBNA1 and oriP.

An integrating expression vector can randomly integrate into the host cell's DNA, or can include a recombination site to enable the specific recombination between the expression vector and the host cells chromosome. Such integrating expression vectors can utilize the endogenous expression control sequences of the host cell's chromosomes to effect expression of the desired protein. Examples of vectors that integrate in a site specific manner include, for example, components of the flp-in system from Invitrogen (e.g., pcDNA™5/FRT), or the cre-lox system, such as can be found in the pExchange-6 Core Vectors from Stratagene. Examples of vectors that integrate into host cell chromosomes in a random fashion include, for example, pcDNA3.1 (when introduced in the absence of T-antigen) from Invitrogen, pCI or pFN10A (ACT) Flexi® from Promega.

Alternatively, the expression vector can be used to introduce and integrate a strong promoter or enhancer sequences into a locus in the cell so as to modulate the expression of an endogenous gene of interest (Capecchi MR. Nat Rev Genet. (2005); 6 (6):507-12; Schindehutte et al., Stem Cells (2005); 23 (1):10-5). This approach can also be used to insert an inducible promoter, such as the Tet-On promoter (US Patents 5,464,758 and 5,814,618), in to the genomic DNA of the cell so as to provide inducible expression of an endogenous gene of interest. The activating construct can also include targeting sequence(s) to enable homologous or non-homologous recombination of the activating sequence into a desired locus specific for the gene of interest (see for example, Garcia-Otin & Guillou, Front Biosci. (2006) 11:1108-36). Alternatively, an inducible recombinase system, such as the Cre-ER system, can be used to activate a transgene in the presence of 4-hydroxytamoxifen (Indra et al. Nuc. Acid. Res. (1999) 27 (22): 4324-4327; Nuc. Acid. Res. (2000) 28(23): e99; and U.S. Patent No. 7,112,715).

Suitable cells for producing the cell culture media components include prokaryotic cells, yeasts, insect cells, plant expression systems and mammalian expression systems. Within these general guidelines, useful microbial hosts include, but are not limited to, bacteria from the genera Bacillus, Escherichia (such as *E. coli*), Pseudomonas, Streptomyces, Salmonella, Erwinia, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Bacillus brevis*, the various strains of *Escherichia coli* (e.g., HB101, (ATCC NO. 33694) DH5α, DH10 and MC1061 (ATCC NO. 53338)).

Many strains of yeast are known to those skilled in the art and are also available as host cells for the expression of cell culture media components including those from the genera Hansenula, Kluyveromyces, Pichia, Rhino-sporidium, Saccharomyces, and Schizosaccharomyces, and other fungi. Preferred yeast cells include, for example, *Saccharomyces cerivisae* and *Pichia pastoris*.

Additionally, where desired, insect cell systems can be utilized to produce the cell culture media components for use in the supplements and methods of the present invention. Such systems are described, for example, by Kitts et al., Biotechniques, 14:810-817 (1993); Lucklow, Curr. Opin. Biotechnol., 4:564-572 (1993); and Lucklow et al. (J. Virol., 67:4566-4579 (1993). Preferred insect cells include Sf-9 and HI5 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.).

Many suitable plant expression systems can be used for the expression of cell culture media components examples includes for example, any monocot or dicot plant. Suitable monocot plants include without limitation, rice, barley, wheat, rye, corn, millet, triticale, or sorghum, preferably rice. Other suitable plants include Arabidopsis, Alfalfa, tobacco, peanut and soybean.

In general, expression vectors for use in plants include the following operably linked elements that constitute a chimeric gene: a promoter derived from a gene encoding a plant protein, operatively linked to a gene encoding a cell culture media component. The promoter region is chosen to be regulated in a manner allowing for induction under seed-maturation conditions. Promoters for use in the invention are typically derived from cereals such as rice, barley, wheat, oat, rye, corn, millet, triticale or sorghum.

In one aspect, the chimeric gene includes a promoter which exhibits increased expression during seed maturation. Examples of such promoters include the maturation-specific promoter region associated with one of the following maturation-specific monocot plant storage proteins: rice glutelins, oryzins, and prolamines, barley hordeins, wheat gliadins and glutelins, maize zeins and glutelins, oat glutelins, and sorghum kafirins, millet pennisetins, and rye secalins.

In one aspect, the chimeric gene includes i) a promoter from the gene of a maturation-specific monocot plant storage protein, ii) a first DNA sequence, operably linked to the promoter, encoding a monocot plant seed-specific signal sequence (such as an N-terminal leader sequence or a C-terminal trailer sequence) capable of targeting a polypeptide linked thereto to an endosperm cell, preferably an endosperm-cell organelle, such as a protein storage body, and iii) a second DNA sequence, linked in translation frame with the first DNA sequence, encoding a cell culture media component. The signal sequence is preferably cleaved from the cell culture media component in the plant cell.

The chimeric gene, in turn, is typically placed in a suitable plant-transformation vector having (i) companion sequences upstream and/or downstream of the chimeric gene which are of plasmid or viral origin and provide necessary characteristics to the vector to permit the vector to move DNA from bacteria to the desired plant host; (ii) a selectable marker sequence; and (iii) a transcriptional termination region generally at the opposite end of the vector from the transcription initiation regulatory region. Numerous types of appropriate expression vectors, and suitable regulatory sequences are known in the art for a variety of plant host cells.

At least one selective purification tag and/or at least one specific protease cleavage site may be provided for eventual release of the cell culture media component from the monocot seed storage protein carrier. For example, a strategic methionine or tryptophan residue providing a chemical cleavage site may be engineered in frame between the domains for release of the cell culture media component from the endogenous plant protein. Other selective protease cleavage sites include, but are not limited to enterokinase (ek), Factor Xa, thrombin, V8 protease,

GENENASE™(a variant of subtilisin BPN'), α-lytic protease or tobacco etch virus protease. Alternatively, cleavage of the fusion protein could be performed via chemical cleaving agents such as cyanogen bromide or N-chlorosuccinimide.

A number of suitable mammalian host cells are also known in the art and many are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Va. 20110-2209. Examples include, but are not limited to, mammalian cells, such as Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO) (ATCC No. CCL61) CHO DHFR-cells (Urlaub et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 97:4216-4220 (1980)), human embryonic kidney (HEK) 293 or 293T cells (ATCC No. CRL1573), or 3T3 cells (ATCC No. CCL92). The selection of suitable mammalian host cells and methods for transformation, culture, amplification, screening and product production and purification are known in the art. Other suitable mammalian cell lines are the monkey COS-1 (ATCC No. CRL1650) and COS-7 cell lines (ATCC No. CRL1651), and the CV-1 cell line (ATCC No. CCL70). Further exemplary mammalian host cells include primate cell lines and rodent cell lines, including transformed cell lines.

Cell-free transcription and translation systems can also be employed to produce such proteins using the DNA constructs (or RNAs derived from the DNA constructs) of the present invention.

Production of recombinant proteins of the present invention may be prepared by processes well known in the art from genetically engineered host cells comprising expression systems. Accordingly, in a further aspect, the present invention relates to expression systems comprising a polynucleotide or polynucleotides encoding the cell culture media component and to host cells which are genetically engineered with such expression systems and to the production of such proteins by recombinant techniques. In one embodiment the host cell endogenously expresses a heat shock protein of interest.

In cases where purification of the expressed proteins of the supplement of the invention are necessary, proteins of the present invention can be recovered from either the cellular environment, before lysing the cells, or after cell lysis. The proteins can be recovered and purified from recombinant cell cultures by well-known methods including ammonium sulfate or ethanol precipitation, acid extraction, anion or cation exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxyapatite chromatography and lectin chromatography. High performance liquid chromatography is also employed for purification.

A search of patents, published patent applications, and related publications will provide those skilled in the art reading this disclosure with significant possible methods for preparing and purifying albumin. For example, US Patent Nos. 4,075,197; 4,086,222; 4,093,612; 4,097,473; 4,136,094; 4,228,154; 5,250,662; 5,656,729; 5,677,424; 5,710,253; 5,728,553; 5,994,507; 6,001,974; 6,638,740; 6,617,133 and 7,423,124 disclose various processes for purifying albumin. In one aspect, the albumin for use in the present invention is purified using any of these art recognized processes listed above, and then mixed in aqueous solution with a heat shock protein. Methods for the purification of heat shock proteins, including anion exchange chromatography and ATP agarose affinity chromatography are well known in the art. (Welch & Feramisco, J. Biol. Chem. 257 (24)14949-14959; (1982); Welch & Feramisco, Mol. Cell. Biol. 5 (6) 1229-1237 (1985). Well known techniques for refolding proteins may be employed to regenerate active conformation when the polypeptide is denatured during intracellular synthesis, isolation and/or purification.

In one preferred aspect recombinant albumin is purified using procedures that enable the direct co-purification of both recombinant albumin and a heat shock protein, or hsp protein complex, for example as described below and in the Examples section. In one aspect the recombinant albumin is produced in rice, and the heat shock protein is an endogenous rice heat shock protein.

In one aspect, of this method, expression vectors are used to increase the expression of the recombinant albumin in the host cell, while the expression of the host cells endogenous heat shock proteins is accomplished by activating the expression of the host cells hsp genes. In another aspect expression vectors are used to increase the expression of the heat shock protein. In another aspect expression vectors are used to increase the expression of the heat shock protein and albumin. In another aspect the nucleic acid sequence encoding a heat shock protein and albumin are located in the same expression vector.

Due to the similar electronegativity of albumin and hsp70, anion exchange chromatography is the preferred method to prepare albumin enriched in Hsps. For example, both albumin and Hsp70 bind to anion exchange columns with resins consisting of either quaternary amine or diethylaminoethyl mounted on a bead that is suitable for the ion exchange of polypeptides (large molecular exclusion limit and of suitable size) at high pH (7.5 and above). Examples of such resins are General Electric (GE) Q Sepharose and GE DEAE Sepharose. Due to their similar electronegativity, utilizing low pH conditions (below pH 6.5) allows for the co-purification of the two molecules on cation exchangers as well. Examples of such cation exchangers are GE Carboxymethyl Sepharose and Sulfonic acid Sepharose based resins. Because the albumin and Hsp70 have similar isoelectric points, mixed mode resins may also be employed for the co-

purification of albumin and Hsp70. Since both Hsp70 and Albumin are well known to bind to fatty acids and other hydrophobic molecules, it is also possible to co-purify albumin and Hsp70 on a hydrophobic based resin such as octyl sepharose (GE). Due the similar size of Hsp70 proteins and Albumin (65-75 kDa), co-purification of the two proteins and enrichment of Hsp70 by tangential flow ultrafiltration utilizing both higher and lower molecular exclusions than 65-75 kDa may also be employed to co-purify and thus enrich Albumin with hsps.

Also due to their similar molecular weights, any method that separates polypeptides based on size should effectively co-purify albumin and hsp70 such as molecular sieves and gel filtration or size exclusion chromatography. In addition, due to the similar nature of Hsp70 and Albumin in terms of hydrophobicity and electronegativity or surface charge may be co-purified by precipitation under a number of conditions. Some of those conditions are precipitation by ammonium sulfate, precipitation by denaturants such as urea, or precipitation based on isoelectric point and solubility.

The methods are also applicable to enrich albumin with hsps from other sources. For example albumin derived from native and transgenic animal feedstock serum, as well as albumin produced from recombinant organisms and tissue culture systems based on prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, including, vertebrate cells such as mammalian cells, and non vertebrate cells, such as insects, as well as plant, and fungi such as yeast, and the like.

A search of patents, published patent applications, and related publications will also provide those skilled in the art reading this disclosure with significant possible methods for preparing and purifying transferrin related proteins. For example, US Patent Nos 7,368,141; 7,354,902; 5,708,149; 5,596,082; 5,169,936; 4,791,193; and 4,667,018 disclose various processes for purifying transferrin related proteins.

IV Exemplary Cells

Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is contemplated that any cell which is susceptible to apoptosis may be used in the methods of the invention, including primary cells, immortalized cells, differentiated cells, undifferentiated cells or cells, such as stem cells, with varying degrees of specialization. In a particular embodiment, cells used in the methods of the invention are transfected with a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein of interest, e.g., a therapeutic protein or an antibody.

In a particular embodiment, the cells used in the methods of the invention are eukaryotic cells, e.g., mammalian cells. Examples of mammalian cells include, but are not limited to, for example, human B-cells, and T cells, and derivatives thereof, such as hybridomas, and cell expressing markers of B or T cells, monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7, ATCC CRL 1651); human embryonic kidney line (293 or 293 cells subcloned for growth in suspension culture, Graham et al., J. Gen Virol., 36:59 (1977)); baby hamster kidney cells (BHK, ATCC CCL 10); Chinese hamster ovary cells/-DHFR (CHO, Urlaub and Chasin, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:4216 (1980)); CHO-K1 cell (ATCC CCL-61), human PER.C6 cells (Crucell, NV), mouse sertoli cells (TM4, Mather, Biol. Reprod., 23:243-251 (1980)); monkey kidney cells (CV1 ATCC CCL 70); African green monkey kidney cells (VERO-76, ATCC CRL-1587); human cervical carcinoma cells (HeLa, ATCC CCL 2); canine kidney cells (MDCK, ATCC CCL 34); buffalo rat liver cells (BRL 3A, ATCC CRL 1442); human lung cells (W138, ATCC CCL 75); human liver cells (Hep G2, HB 8065); mouse mammary tumor (MMT 060562, ATCC CCL51); TRI cells (Mather et al., Annals N.Y. Acad. Sci., 383:44-68 (1982)); MRC 5 cells; FS4 cells; NSO mouse myeloma cells (ECACC; SIGMA), and a human hepatoma line (Hep G2). Additional examples of useful cell lines include, but are not limited to, HT1080 cells (ATCC CCL 121), MCF-7 breast cancer cells (ATCC BTH 22), K-562 leukemia cells (ATCC CCL 243), KB carcinoma cells (ATCC CCL 17), 2780AD ovarian carcinoma cells (see Van der Blick, A. M. et al., Cancer Res. 48:5927-5932 (1988), Raji cells (ATCC CCL 86), Jurkat cells (ATCC TIB 152), Namalwa cells (ATCC CRL 1432), HL-60 cells (ATCC CCL 240), Daudi cells (ATCC CCL 213), RPMI 8226 cells (ATCC CCL 155), U-937 cells (ATCC CRL 1593), Bowes Melanoma cells (ATCC CRL 9607), WI-38VA13 subline 2R4 cells (ATCC CLL 75.1), and MOLT-4 cells (ATCC CRL 1582), as well as heterohybridoma cells produced by fusion of human cells and cells of another species. These and other cells and cell lines are available commercially, for example from the American Type Culture Collection (Virginia, USA). Many other cell lines are known in the art and will be familiar to the ordinarily skilled artisan; such cell lines therefore can be used equally well in the methods of the present invention. In a particular embodiment, cells used in the methods of the invention are CHO cells or NSO cells. Hybridomas and antibody-producing cells may also be used in the methods of the invention.

In another embodiment, cells used in any of the methods of the invention are stem cells. Stem cells are undifferentiated cells defined by their ability at the single cell level to both self-renew and differentiate to produce progeny cells, including self renewing progenitors, non-renewing progenitors, and terminally differentiated cells. Stem cells are also characterized by their ability to differentiate in vitro into functional cells of various cell lineages from multiple germ layers (endoderm, mesoderm and ectoderm), as well as to give rise to tissues of multiple germ layers

following transplantation and to contribute substantially to most, if not all, tissues following injection into blastocysts.

Types of human embryonic stem cells that may be used in any of the methods of the invention include established lines of human embryonic cells derived from tissue formed after gestation, including pre-embryonic tissue (such as, for example, a blastocyst), embryonic tissue, or fetal tissue taken any time during gestation, typically but not necessarily before approximately 10-12 weeks gestation. Non-limiting examples are established lines of human embryonic stem cells or human embryonic germ cells, such as, for example the human embryonic stem cell lines H1, H7, and H9 (WiCell). Also contemplated is use of the compositions of this disclosure during the initial establishment or stabilization of such cells, in which case the source cells would be primary pluripotent cells taken directly from the source tissues. Also suitable are cells taken from a pluripotent stem cell population already cultured in the absence of feeder cells. Also suitable are mutant human embryonic stem cell lines, such as, for example, BG01v (BresaGen, Athens, Ga.). In one embodiment, Human embryonic stem cells are prepared as described by Thomson et al. (U.S. Pat. No. 5,843,780; Science 282:1145, 1998; Curr. Top. Dev. Biol. 38:133 ff., 1998; Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 92:7844, 1995).

Additionally, hybridoma cells can also be used in the methods of the invention. The term "hybridoma" refers to a hybrid cell line produced by the fusion of an immortal cell line of immunologic origin and an antibody producing cell. The term encompasses progeny of heterohybrid myeloma fusions, which are the result of a fusion with human cells and a murine myeloma cell line subsequently fused with a plasma cell, commonly known as a trioma cell line. Furthermore, the term is meant to include any immortalized hybrid cell line which produces antibodies such as, for example, quadromas. See, e.g., Milstein et al., Nature, 537:3053 (1983). The hybrid cell lines can be of any species, including human, rabbit and mouse.

In some embodiments, a cell line used in the methods of the invention is an antibody-producing cell line. Antibody-producing cell lines may be selected and cultured using techniques well known to the skilled artisan. See, e.g., Current Protocols in Immunology, Coligan et al., Eds., Green Publishing Associates and Wiley-Interscience, John Wiley and Sons, New York (1991) which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety, including supplements. In general, any cell suitable for recombinant protein expression in cell culture can be used in the methods of the invention.

In some embodiments, the cells used in the methods of the present invention may include a heterologous nucleic acid molecule which encodes a desired recombinant protein, e.g., a therapeutic protein or antibody which is desired to be produced using the methods of the invention. In a particular embodiment, the methods of the present invention are useful for producing high titers of a desired recombinant protein, e.g., a therapeutic protein or antibody, in the presence of reduced levels of one or more contaminants.

V. Cell Culture Media

Any suitable culture medium or feed medium suitable for cell growth and protein production may be used in the methods of the invention. Suitable culture or feed mediums are chosen for their compatibility with the host cells and process of interest. Suitable culture or feed mediums are well known in the art and include, but are not limited to, commercial media such as Ham's F10 (SIGMA), Minimal Essential Medium (SIGMA), RPMI-1640 (SIGMA), and Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium SIGMA) are suitable for culturing the animal cells. In addition, any of the media described in Ham and Wallace, (1979) Meth. Enz., 58:44; Barnes and Sato,(1980) Anal. Biochem., 102:255; U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,767,704; 4,657,866; 4,927,762; 5,122,469 or 4,560,655; International Publication Nos. WO 90/03430; and WO 87/00195 may be used.

Any such media may be supplemented as necessary with hormones and/or other growth factors (such as insulin, transferrin, or epidermal growth factor), salts (such as sodium chloride, calcium, magnesium, and phosphate), buffers (such as HEPES), nucleosides (such as adenosine and thymidine), antibiotics (such as Gentamycin™), trace elements (defined as inorganic compounds usually present at final concentrations in the micromolar range), and glucose or an equivalent energy source. Any other necessary supplements may also be included at appropriate concentrations that would be known to those skilled in the art. The culture conditions, such as temperature, pH, and the like, are those previously used with the host cell selected for expression, and will be apparent to the ordinarily skilled artisan. The necessary growth factors for a particular cell are readily determined empirically without undue experimentation, as described for example in Mammalian Cell Culture (Mather, J. P. ed., Plenum Press, N.Y. (1984), and Barnes and Sato, Cell, 22:649 (1980).

Other methods, vectors, and host cells suitable for adaptation to the synthesis of the protein of interest in recombinant vertebrate cell culture are described in Gething et al., Nature, 293:620-625 (1981); Mantei et al., Nature, 281:40-46 (1979); EP 117,060; and EP 117,058. In general, principles, protocols, and practical techniques for maximizing the productivity of mammalian cell

cultures can be found in Mammalian Cell Biotechnology: A Practical Approach, M. Butler, ed. (IRL Press, 1991).

VI. Exemplary Cell Culture Expression Products

In one aspect of any of the claimed methods, the supplements of the invention are used to improve the viability and growth of a cell which is used to express and produce a protein of interest. The cell may express the protein of interest endogenously or may be an engineered cell line that has been modified genetically to express the protein of interest at levels above background for that cell.

Cells may be genetically modified to express a protein by transformation with a nucleic acid encoding the protein of interest, or by transformation of an activating sequence that promotes the expression of an endogenous gene. In one aspect the protein of interest may be expressed from an expression vector, in which a coding sequence for the protein of interest is operably linked to an expression control sequences, to enable either constitutive or inducible expression, as is known in the art.

The protein of interest may be any protein, or fragment thereof, which is of commercial, therapeutic or diagnostic value including without limitation cytokines, chemokines, hormones, antibodies, anti-oxidant molecules, engineered immunoglobulin-like molecules, a single chain antibodies, a humanized antibodies, fusion proteins, enzymes, immune co-stimulatory molecules, immunomodulatory molecules, transdominant negative mutants of a target protein, toxins, conditional toxins, antigens, a tumor suppresser proteins, growth factors, membrane proteins, vasoactive proteins and peptides, anti-viral proteins and ribozymes, and derivatives thereof (such as with an associated reporter group). The protein of interest may also comprise pro-drug activating enzymes.

In some embodiments, the protein of interest comprises a glycoprotein, or any other protein which has one or more post-translational modifications. For example, any protein which is suitable for production in a eukaryotic host may be expressed using the methods and compositions described here.

The methods of the invention can be used to produce any desired recombinant protein or fragment thereof. In some embodiments, a recombinant protein produced using the methods described herein is a therapeutic protein. In other embodiments, the recombinant protein is an antibody or functional fragment thereof. Antibodies which may be produced using the methods of the

invention include, for example, polyclonal, monoclonal, monospecific, polyspecific, fully human, humanized, single-chain, chimeric, hybrid, CDR grafted,. It may comprise a full length IgG1 antibody or an antigen-binding fragments thereof, such as, for example, Fab, $F(ab')_2$, Fv, and scfv.

Antibodies within the scope of the present invention include, but are not limited to: anti-HER2 antibodies including Trastuzumab (HERCEPTIN™) (Carter et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4285-4289 (1992), U.S. Pat. No. 5,725,856); anti-CD20 antibodies such as chimeric anti-CD20 "C2B8" as in U.S. Pat. No. 5,736,137 (RITUXAN™), a chimeric or humanized variant of the 2H7 antibody as in U.S. Pat. No. 5,721,108, B1, or Tositumomab (BEXXAR™.); anti-IL-8 (St John et al., Chest, 103:932 (1993), and International Publication No. WO 95/23865); anti-VEGF antibodies including humanized and/or affinity matured anti-VEGF antibodies such as the humanized anti-VEGF antibody huA4.6.1 AVASTIN™ (Kim et al., Growth Factors, 7:53-64 (1992), International Publication No. WO 96/30046, and WO 98/45331, published Oct. 15, 1998); anti-PSCA antibodies (WO01/40309); anti-CD40 antibodies, including S2C6 and humanized variants thereof (WO00/75348); anti-CD11a (U.S. Pat. No. 5,622,700, WO 98/23761, Steppe et al., Transplant Intl. 4:3-7 (1991), and Hourmant et al., Transplantation 58:377-380 (1994)); anti-IgE (Presta et al., J. Immunol. 151:2623-2632 (1993), and International Publication No. WO 95/19181); anti-CD18 (U.S. Pat. No. 5,622,700, issued Apr. 22, 1997, or as in WO 97/26912, published Jul. 31, 1997); anti-IgE (including E25, E26 and E27; U.S. Pat. No. 5,714,338, issued Feb. 3, 1998 or U.S. Pat. No. 5,091,313, issued Feb. 25, 1992, WO 93/04173 published Mar. 4, 1993, or International Application No. PCT/US98/13410 filed Jun. 30, 1998, U.S. Pat. No. 5,714,338); anti-Apo-2 receptor antibody (WO 98/51793 published Nov. 19, 1998); anti-TNF-alpha, antibodies including cA2 (REMICADE™), CDP571 and MAK-195 (See, U.S. Pat. No. 5,672,347 issued Sep. 30, 1997, Lorenz et al. J. Immunol. 156(4):1646-1653 (1996), and Dhainaut et al. Crit. Care Med. 23(9):1461-1469 (1995)); anti-Tissue Factor (TF) (European Patent No. 0 420 937 B1 granted Nov. 9, 1994); anti-human alpha 4 beta 7 integrin (WO 98/06248 published Feb. 19, 1998); anti-EGFR (chimerized or humanized 225 antibody as in WO 96/40210 published Dec. 19, 1996); anti-CD3 antibodies such as OKT3 (U.S. Pat. No. 4,515,893 issued May 7, 1985); anti-CD25 or anti-tac antibodies such as CHI-621 (SIMULECT™) and (ZENAPAX™) (See U.S. Pat. No. 5,693,762 issued Dec. 2, 1997); anti-CD4 antibodies such as the cM-7412 antibody (Choy et al. Arthritis Rheum 39(1):52-56 (1996)); anti-CD52 antibodies such as CAMPATH-1H (Riechmann et al. Nature 332:323-337 (1988)); anti-Fc receptor antibodies such as the M22 antibody directed against Fc gamma RI as in Graziano et al. J. Immunol. 155(10):4996-5002 (1995); anti-carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) antibodies such as hMN-14 (Sharkey et al. Cancer Res. 55(23Suppl): 5935s-5945s (1995); antibodies directed against breast epithelial cells including huBrE-3, hu-Mc 3 and CHL6 (Ceriani et al. Cancer Res.

55(23): 5852s-5856s (1995); and Richman et al. Cancer Res. 55(23 Supp): 5916s-5920s (1995)); antibodies that bind to colon carcinoma cells such as C242 (Litton et al. Eur J. Immunol. 26(1):1-9 (1996)); anti-CD38 antibodies, e.g. AT 13/5 (Ellis et al. J. Immunol. 155(2):925-937 (1995)); anti-CD33 antibodies such as Hu M195 (Jurcic et al. Cancer Res 55(23 Suppl):5908s-5910s (1995) and CMA-676 or CDP771; anti-CD22 antibodies such as LL2 or LymphoCide (Juweid et al. Cancer Res 55(23 Suppl):5899s-5907s (1995)); anti-EpCAM antibodies such as 17-1A (PANOREX™.); anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies such as abciximab or c7E3 Fab (REOPRO™ anti-RSV antibodies such as MEDI-493 (SYNAGIS™.); anti-CMV antibodies such as PROTOVIR™.; anti-HIV antibodies such as PRO542; anti-hepatitis antibodies such as the anti-Hep B antibody OSTAVIR™; anti-CA 125 antibody OvaRex; anti-idiotypic GD3 epitope antibody BEC2; anti-.alpha.v.beta.3 antibody VITAXIN™; anti-human renal cell carcinoma antibody such as ch-G250; ING-1; anti-human 17-1A antibody (3622W94); anti-human colorectal tumor antibody (A33); anti-human melanoma antibody R24 directed against GD3 ganglioside; anti-human squamous-cell carcinoma (SF-25); and anti-human leukocyte antigen (HLA) antibodies such as Smart ID10 and the anti-HLA DR antibody Oncolym (Lym-1). The preferred target antigens for the antibody herein are: HER2 receptor, VEGF, IgE, CD20, CD11a, and CD40.

The recombinant protein may be a cellular protein such as a receptor (e.g., membrane bound or cytosolic) or a structural protein (e.g. a cytoskeleton protein). The recombinant protein may be cellular factor secreted by the cell or used internally in one or more signal transduction pathways. Non limiting examples include, but are not limited to, CD2, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD11a, CD14, CD18, CD20, CD22, CD23, CD25, CD33, CD40, CD44, CD52, CD80 (B7.1), CD86 (B7.2), CD147, IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-7, IL-4, IL-5, IL-8, IL-10, IL-2 receptor, IL-4 receptor, IL-6 receptor, IL-13 receptor, IL-18 receptor subunits, PDGF, EGF receptor, VEGF receptor, hepatocyte growth factor, osteoprotegerin ligand, interferon gamma, B lymphocyte stimulator C5 complement TAG-72, integrin alpha 4 beta 7, the integrin VLA-4, B2 integrins, TRAIL receptors 1, 2, 3, and 4, RANK, RANK ligand, TNF, the adhesion molecule VAP-1, epithelial cell adhesion molecule (EpCAM), intercellular adhesion molecule-3 (ICAM-3), leukointegrin adhesin, the platelet glycoprotein gp IIb/IIIa, cardiac myosin heavy chain, parathyroid hormone, rNAPc2, and CTLA4 (which is a cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen).

The recombinant protein may also be derived from an infectious agent such as a virus, a bacteria, or fungus. The protein may be derived from a bacterial membrane or cell wall, or may be derived from the bacterial cytosol. The protein may be a bacterial or yeast enzyme, transcription factor, or structural protein. The bacterial or yeast protein may be membrane bound, cytsolic, or secreted.

Examples of infectious agents include, but are not limited to, Streptococcus mutans, and Staphlycoccus aureus, and Candida albicans.

The methods of the invention can also be used to produce recombinant fusion proteins comprising all or part of any of the above-mentioned proteins. For example, recombinant fusion proteins comprising one of the above-mentioned proteins plus a multimerization domain, such as a leucine zipper, a coiled coil, an Fc portion of an antibody, or a substantially similar protein, can be produced using the methods of the invention. See e.g. International Application No. WO 94/10308; Lovejoy et al. (1993), Science 259:1288-1293; Harbury et al. (1993), Science 262: 1401-05; Harbury et al. (1994), Nature 371:80-83; Hang.kansson et al. (1999), Structure 7:255-64.

Also encompassed by this invention are pharmaceutical compositions including one or more recombinant proteins produced by the methods described herein. In some embodiments, pharmaceutical compositions further include a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier" as used herein means one or more compatible solid or liquid filler, diluents or encapsulating substances which are suitable for administration into a subject.

VII Stem Cells

In one embodiment, human embryonic stem cells are cultured in a culture system that is essentially free of feeder cells, but nonetheless supports proliferation of human embryonic stem cells without undergoing substantial differentiation, comprising a supplement of the invention. The growth of human embryonic stem cells in feeder-free culture without differentiation is supported using a medium conditioned by culturing previously with another cell type and further comprising a supplement of the present invention. Alternatively, the growth of human embryonic stem cells in feeder-free culture without differentiation is supported using a chemically defined medium comprising a supplement of the present invention. Examples of feeder-free, serum free culture systems in which embryonic stem cells are maintained in unconditioned serum replacement (SR) medium supplemented with different growth factors capable of triggering embryonic stem cell self-renewal include those disclosed in US patent applications, US20050148070, US20050244962, US20050233446, U.S. Pat. No.6,800,480, and PCT publications WO2005065354 and WO2005086845.

In an alternate embodiment, human embryonic stem cells are initially cultured with a layer of feeder cells that support the human embryonic stem cells and further comprising a supplement of

the present invention. The human embryonic are then transferred to a culture system that is essentially free of feeder cells, but nonetheless supports proliferation of human embryonic stem cells without undergoing substantial differentiation and which further comprises a supplement of the present invention. In any of these approaches, the use of the supplements of the invention results in significantly enhanced rates of cell growth and improved cell viability.

Examples of conditioned media suitable for use with the supplements of the present invention are disclosed in US20020072117, U.S. Pat. No. 6,642,048, WO2005014799, and Xu et al (Stem Cells 22: 972-980, 2004). An example of a chemically defined medium suitable for use with the supplements of the present invention may be found in US20070010011.

Examples of feeder cells include feeder cells selected from the group consisting of a fibroblast cell, a MRC-5 cell, an embryonic kidney cell, a mesenchymal cell, an osteosarcoma cell, a keratinocyte, a chondrocyte, a Fallopian ductal epithelial cell, a liver cell, a cardiac cell, a bone marrow stromal cell, a granulosa cell, a skeletal muscle cell, a muscle cell and an aortic endothelial cell. In a preferred embodiment, the MRC-5 cell, has ATCC Catalog Number 55-X; the transformed and has ATCC Accession Number CRL-2309; the human osteosarcoma cell has ATCC Accession Number HTB-96; and the mesenchymal cell is a human fetal palatal mesenchymal cell with ATCC Accession Number CRL-1486. In other preferred embodiments the human fibroblast cell is a skin keloid fibroblast, KEL FIB and has ATCC Accession Number CRL-1762, or is a fetal skin fibroblast cell; and the bone marrow stromal cell, HS-5, has ATCC Accession Number CRL-11882.

Suitable culture media may be made from the following components, such as, for example, Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM), Gibco # 11965-092; Knockout Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (KO DMEM), Gibco # 10829-018; Ham's F12/50% DMEM basal medium; 200 mM L-glutamine, Gibco #15039-027; non-essential amino acid solution, Gibco 11140-050; β-mercaptoethanol, Sigma # M7522; human recombinant basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), Gibco # 13256-029.

In one embodiment, the human embryonic stem cells are plated onto a suitable culture substrate that is treated prior to treatment according to the methods of the present invention, with a composition comprising a supplement of the present invention. In one embodiment, the treatment is an extracellular matrix component, such as, for example, those derived from basement membrane or that may form part of adhesion molecule receptor-ligand couplings. In one embodiment, the suitable culture substrate is MATRIGEL (Becton Dickenson). MATRIGEL is a

soluble preparation from Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor cells that gels at room temperature to form a reconstituted basement membrane.

Other extracellular matrix components and component mixtures are suitable as an alternative and can be used with the supplements of the present invention. This may include laminin, fibronectin, proteoglycan, entactin, heparan sulfate, and the like, alone or in various combinations with a supplement of the present invention.

In another embodiment, the invention encompasses an embryonic stem cell culture, comprising a human pluripotent stem cell and a feeder-free, serum free culture system comprising a supplement of the invention. In one embodiment the invention encompasses a human pluripotent stem cell culture, comprising a human pluripotent stem cell and a feeder-free, serum free culture system comprising a supplement of the invention.

In another embodiment the invention encompasses an embryonic stem cell culture, comprising a human embryonic stem cell and a human feeder cell culture comprising a supplement of the invention. In another embodiment the invention encompasses a human pluripotent stem cell culture, comprising a human pluripotent stem cell and a human feeder cell culture comprising a supplement of the invention.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for deriving a population of cells comprising cells expressing pluripotency markers, comprising the steps of:

Culturing human embryonic stem cells,

Differentiating the human embryonic stem cells into cells expressing pluripotency markers, wherein the differentiation is conducted in the presence of a supplement of the present invention.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for deriving a population of cells comprising cells expressing markers, characteristic of ectodermal, endodermal or mesodermal cells, comprising the steps of: culturing pluripotency stem cells; and differentiating the pluripotency stem cells into cells expressing markers characteristic of ectodermal, endodermal or mesodermal cells, wherein the differentiation is conducted in the presence of a supplement of the present invention.

In any of these methods, the stem cells can be differentiated into cells expressing markers characteristic of an endodermal, ectodermal or mesodermal lineage by any method in the art. For example, cells expressing pluripotency markers may be differentiated into cells expressing markers characteristic of the definitive endoderm lineage according to the methods disclosed in D'Amour et al, Nature Biotechnology 23, 1534-1541 (2005), by Shinozaki et al, Development 131, 1651-1662 (2004), McLean et al., Stem Cells 25, 29-38 (2007), D'Amour et al., Nature Biotechnology 24, 1392-1401 (2006).

Cells expressing markers characteristic of the endoderm lineage may be further differentiated into cells expressing markers characteristic of the pancreatic endocrine lineage by any method in the art. For example, cells expressing markers characteristic of the pancreatic endoderm lineage may be differentiated into cells expressing markers characteristic of the pancreatic endocrine lineage according to the methods disclosed in D'Amour et al, Nature Biotechnology 24, 1392-1401 (2006), wherein the differentiation is conducted in the presence of a supplement of the present invention.

In one aspect of any of these methods of differentiation, the human embryonic stem cells are cultured and differentiated on a tissue culture substrate coated with an extracellular matrix. The extracellular matrix may be a solubilized basement membrane preparation extracted from mouse sarcoma cells (which is sold by BD Biosciences under the trade name MATRIGEL). Alternatively, the extracellular matrix may be growth factor-reduced MATRIGEL. Alternatively, the extracellular matrix may be fibronectin. In an alternate embodiment, the human embryonic stem cells are cultured and differentiated on tissue culture substrate coated with human serum. In one aspect, the tissue culture substrate is coated with extracellular matrix and a supplement of the present invention.

The extracellular matrix may be diluted prior to coating the tissue culture substrate. Examples of suitable methods for diluting the extracellular matrix and for coating the tissue culture substrate may be found in Kleinman, H. K., et al., Biochemistry 25:312 (1986), and Hadley, M. A., et al., J. Cell. Biol. 101:1511 (1985).

In one aspect of the methods of stem cell differentiation, the culture medium should contain sufficiently low concentrations of certain factors to allow the differentiation of human embryonic stem cells to cells of endoderm, ectoderm or mesoderm lineage, such as, for example insulin and IGF (as disclosed in WO2006020919). This may be achieved by lowering the serum concentration, or alternatively, by using chemically defined media that lacks insulin and IGF. Examples of chemically defined media are disclosed in Wiles et al (Exp Cell Res. 1999 Feb. 25;

247(1): 241-8.). In a preferred embodiment, of any of these methods, the culture media comprises a supplement of the present invention.

The culture medium may also contain at least one other additional factor that may enhance the formation of cells expressing markers characteristic of endoderm, mesoderm or ectoderm lineage from human embryonic stem cells. The at least one additional factor may be, for example, nicotinamide, members of TGF-β family, including TGF-β1, 2, and 3, serum albumin, members of the fibroblast growth factor family, platelet-derived growth factor-AA, and -BB, platelet rich plasma, insulin growth factor (IGF-I, II), growth differentiation factor (GDF-5, -6, -8, -10, 11), glucagon like peptide-I and II (GLP-I and II), GLP-1 and GLP-2 mimetobody, Exendin-4, retinoic acid, parathyroid hormone, insulin, progesterone, aprotinin, hydrocortisone, ethanolamine, beta mercaptoethanol, epidermal growth factor (EGF), gastrin I and II, copper chelators such as, for example, triethylene pentamine, forskolin, Na-Butyrate, activin, betacellulin, ITS, noggin, neurite growth factor, nodal, valproic acid, trichostatin A, sodium butyrate, hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), sphingosine 1, VEGF, MG132 (EMD, CA), N2 and B27 supplements (Gibco, CA), steroid alkaloid such as, for example, cyclopamine (EMD, CA), keratinocyte growth factor (KGF), Dickkopf protein family, bovine pituitary extract, islet neogenesis-associated protein (INGAP), Indian hedgehog, sonic hedgehog, proteasome inhibitors, notch pathway inhibitors, sonic hedgehog inhibitors, or combinations thereof. In a preferred embodiment, of any of these methods, the culture media containing at least one additional factor listed above, further comprises a supplement of the present invention.

The at least one other additional factor may be supplied by conditioned media obtained from pancreatic cells lines such as, for example, PANC-1 (ATCC No: CRL-1469), CAPAN-1 (ATCC No: HTB-79), BxPC-3 (ATCC No: CRL-1687), HPAF-II (ATCC No: CRL-1997), hepatic cell lines such as, for example, HepG2 (ATCC No: HTB-8065), and intestinal cell lines such as, for example, FHs 74 (ATCC No: CCL-241). In a preferred embodiment, of any of these methods, the conditioned media further comprises a supplement of the present invention.

In another embodiment, the invention encompasses a method of using the cell or tissue of any of the aforementioned stem cells for the experimental, therapeutic and prophylactic treatment of a disease or condition in a human or animal. Preferably, the disease is selected from the group consisting of Parkinson's, Alzheimer's, Multiple Sclerosis, spinal cord injuries, stroke, macular degeneration, burns, liver failure, heart disease, diabetes, Duchenne's muscular dystrophy, osteogenesis imperfecta, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, anemia, leukemia, breast cancer,

solid tumors, and AIDS. In a preferred embodiment, the disease is Parkinson's or Alzheimer's. In a more preferred embodiment, the disease is Parkinson's.

VIII. Large Scale production of recombinant proteins

In one embodiment, the supplements of the present invention can be used to produce a protein of interest by growing host cells in the presence of the supplement. In one embodiment, the cell culture is performed in a stirred tank bioreactor system and a fed batch culture procedure is employed. In another embodiment a wave disposable bioreactor is employed. In the bioreactor system, the size of the bioreactors are sufficiently large to produce the desired amount of protein of interest, such as 1,000 Liter or 12,000 Liter sizes, but are not limited to such sizes as much smaller (i.e., 2 Liter, 400 Liter) or larger (i.e., 25,000 Liter, 50,000 Liter) bioreactor vessels may be appropriate. In the preferred fed batch culture, the mammalian host cells and culture medium are supplied to a culturing vessel initially and additional culture nutrients are fed, continuously or in discrete increments, to the culture during culturing, with or without periodic cell and/or product harvest before termination of culture. The fed batch culture can include, for example, a semi-continuous fed batch culture, wherein periodically whole culture (including cells and medium) is removed and replaced by fresh medium. Fed batch culture is distinguished from simple batch culture in which all components for cell culturing (including the cells and all culture nutrients) are supplied to the culturing vessel at the start of the culturing process. Fed batch culture can be further distinguished from perfusion culturing insofar as the supernatant is not removed from the culturing vessel during the process but at the termination of the culture process (in perfusion culturing, the cells are restrained in the culture by, e.g., filtration, encapsulation, anchoring to microcarriers etc. and the culture medium is continuously or intermittently introduced and removed from the culturing vessel).

Further, the cultured cells may be propagated according to any scheme or routine that may be suitable for the particular host cell and the particular production plan contemplated. Therefore, the present invention contemplates a single step or multiple step culture procedure. In a single step culture, the host cells are inoculated into a culture environment and the method steps of the instant invention are employed during a single production phase of the cell culture. Alternatively, a multi-stage culture is envisioned. In the multi-stage culture, cells may be cultivated in a number of steps or phases. For instance, cells may be grown in a first step or growth phase culture wherein cells, possibly removed from storage, are inoculated into a medium comprising a supplement of the present invention suitable for promoting growth and high viability. The cells may be maintained in the growth phase for a suitable period of time by the addition of fresh medium to the host cell culture.

According to a preferred aspect of the invention, fed batch or continuous cell culture conditions are devised to enhance growth of the mammalian cells in the growth phase of the cell culture. In the growth phase, cells are grown under conditions and for a period of time that is maximized for growth. Culture conditions, such as temperature, pH, dissolved oxygen (dO_2) and the like, are those used with the particular host and will be apparent to the ordinarily skilled artisan. Generally, the pH is adjusted to a level between about 6.5 and 7.5 using either an acid (e.g., CO_2) or a base (e.g., Na_2CO_3 or NaOH). A suitable temperature range for culturing mammalian cells such as CHO cells is between about 30 to 38° C. and preferably about 37° C. and a suitable dO_2 is between 5-90% of air saturation.

At a particular stage the cells may be used to inoculate a production phase or step of the cell culture. Alternatively, as described above, the production phase or step may be continuous with the inoculation or growth phase or step.

According to the present invention, the cell culture environment during the production phase of the cell culture is controlled. According to the steps of the presently disclosed methods, the addition of the supplements of the invention can be coordinated such that the desired content and quality of the protein of interest is achieved and maintained in the resulting cell culture fluid. In a preferred aspect, the production phase of the cell culture is preceded by a transition phase of the cell culture in which the addition of the supplements of the invention initiates the production phase of the cell culture.

In any of the above-described methods, it is contemplated that it may be desirable to include a desired amount of agent like butyrate or Trichostatin A in the cell culture medium in combination with a supplement of the invention. Various forms of butyrate and its salts are known in the art, such as butyric acid and sodium butyrate, and are publicly available from sources such as Sigma Chemical Co. Butyrate has been reported in the literature to enhance the productivity and protein expression of cell cultures [Arts et al., Biochem J., 310:171-176 (1995); Gorman et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 11:7631-7648 (1983); Krugh, Mol. Cell. Biochem. 42:65-82 (1982); Lamotte et al., Cytotechnology, 29:55-64 (1999); Chotigeat et al., Cytotechnology, 15:217-221 (1994)]. Trichostatin A (TSA) is an inhibitor of histone deacetylase and may act similarly to butyrate in enhancing the productivity and protein expression in cell cultures [Medina et al., Cancer Research, 57:3697-3707 (1997)]. Although butyrate has some positive effects on protein expression, it is also appreciated in the art that at certain concentrations, butyrate can induce apoptosis in the cultured cells and thereby decrease viability of the culture as well as viable cell density [Hague et al., Int. J. Cancer, 55:498-505 (1993); Calabresse et al., Biochim. Biophys. Res.

Comm., 195:31-38 (1993); Fillipovich et al., Biochim. Biophys. Res. Comm., 198:257-265 (1994); Medina et al., Cancer Research, 57:3697-3707 (1997)]. In the methods of the present invention, a desired amount of butyrate or TSA may be added to the cell culture at the onset of the production phase and more preferably, may be added to the cell culture after a temperature shift has been implemented. Butyrate or TSA can be added in a desired amount determined empirically by those skilled in the art, but preferably, butyrate is added to the cell culture at a concentration of about 1 to about 25 mM, and more preferably, at a concentration of about 1 to about 6 mM.

Expression of the protein of interest may be measured in a sample directly, for example, by ELISA, conventional Southern blotting, Northern blotting to quantitate the transcription of mRNA [Thomas, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:5201-5205 (1980)], dot blotting (DNA analysis), or in situ hybridization, using an appropriately labeled probe. Various labels may be employed, most commonly radioisotopes, and particularly ^{32}P. However, other techniques may also be employed, such as using biotin-modified nucleotides for introduction into a polynucleotide. The biotin then serves as the site for binding to avidin or antibodies, which may be labeled with a wide variety of labels, such as radionucleotides, fluorophors or enzymes. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed that can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, and DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes or DNA-protein duplexes. The antibodies in turn may be labeled and the assay may be carried out where the duplex is bound to a surface, so that upon the formation of duplex on the surface, the presence of antibody bound to the duplex can be detected.

Gene expression, alternatively, may be measured by immunological methods, such as immunohistochemical staining of cells or tissue sections and assay of cell culture or body fluids, to quantitate directly the expression of gene product. With immunohistochemical staining techniques, a cell sample is prepared, typically by dehydration and fixation, followed by reaction with labeled antibodies specific for the gene product coupled, where the labels are usually visually detectable, such as enzymatic labels, fluorescent labels, luminescent labels, and the like.

Antibodies useful for immunohistochemical staining and/or assay of sample fluids may be either monoclonal or polyclonal, and may be prepared in any mammal. Many are commercially available.

The supplements claimed herein can also be used to increase transfection efficiency and viability of cells during transfection. Conditions and reagents used in various transfection techniques, such as Lipofectamine are relatively toxic to the cells, while electroporation can severely stress a cell. The use of higher concentrations of transfection reagents, and more extensive

electroporation conditions is preferred to achieve higher transfection efficiencies. Thus the addition of the supplements of the invention prior, with, and after transfection can result in higher transfection efficiencies, and higher yields of recombinant proteins.

The supplements of the invention can be used to express proteins of interest which induce apoptosis, such as Apo-2 ligand / TRAIL or Fas ligand. The presence of the supplements of the invention may block such apoptotic activity and allow for improved expression of the protein of interest.

In addition, the methods can be used to increase the viability of cells undergoing freezing / storage/thawing procedures. During these procedures generally cells can lose viability. The presence of apoptosis inhibitors added to the cell culture media can provide for increased cell viability and aid in reducing or eliminating the variability in cell viabilities between aliquots or vials of cells.

IX. Kits

Also encompassed by the present invention are kits for promoting the viability of cells. In one embodiment, a kit according to the present invention comprises: (a) one or more reagents or devices for transfection and (b) a supplement of the present invention. In some embodiments, kits featured herein include instructions and/or promotional materials including details regarding using the transfection device, transfection agent and supplement.

In another embodiment a kit according to the present invention comprises: (a) one or more reagents or devices for freezing or thawing cells and (b) a supplement of the present invention.

In some embodiments, kits featured herein include instructions and/or promotional materials including details regarding protocols for freezing or thawing cell lines and the use of the reagents. In another embodiment a kit according to the present invention comprises: (a) one or more tissue culture products for culturing cells and (b) a supplement of the present invention. In some embodiments, kits featured herein include instructions and/or promotional materials including details regarding protocols for dilution cloning techniques and the use of the reagents in such approaches.

All publications, patents and patent applications are herein expressly incorporated by reference in their entirety to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent or patent application

was specifically and indicated individually to be incorporated by reference in its entirety. The following examples illustrate but are not intended in any way to limit the scope of the invention.

EXAMPLES

Example 1: Expression of recombinant human lactoferrin.

A. An Expression Vector For Human Lactoferrin Expression In Transgenic Rice

Complete nucleotide sequence of human mammary gland lactoferrin was codon optimized and synthesized by Operon Technologies (CA, USA). Human milk lactoferrin gene (Genbank accession number: HSU07642) was re-synthesized with codons most frequently used in translation of rice seed proteins in order to obtain optimal level of expression (**FIG. 1A-1D**). Although numbers of codons changed accounted for 22.46% of the entire sequence, amino acid composition remains identical to native human lactoferrin. The plasmid containing the codon-optimized gene was called Lac-ger. Lac-ger was digested with SmaI/XhoI and the fragment containing the lactoferrin gene was cloned into pAPI141 that was partially digested with NaeI and completely digested with XhoI. For expression of hLF in rice seeds, the codon-optimized gene was operably linked to the rice endosperm-specific glutelin (Gt1) promoter and NOS terminator. The resulting plasmid was designated pAPI164 (**FIG. 2**).

B. Production system

Rice variety Taipei 309 (Oryza sativa, Japonica) was selected as the production system for recombinant human lactoferrin and transgenic rice events were generated by the particle bombardment of embryogenic rice calli with the plasmid pAPI164 and a companion marker plasmid containing the hygromycin phosphotransferase gene as a selectable marker. Fully developed, fertile rice plants were obtained by this procedure.

C. High Level Protein Expression of recombinant human lactoferrin in rice grain

Expression of recombinant human lactoferrin was under the control of the seed maturation-specific promoter Gt1. The high level expression of recombinant human lactoferrin is evident in **FIG. 3** as independent transgenic rice events were screened. Total soluble proteins from mature rice seed extracts were run on Laemli gels and stained with Coomassie blue to visualize the proteins. An ~80kD recombinant lactoferrin protein was obtained in all transgenic lines as indicated by the stained gel. Expression levels of recombinant human lactoferrin corresponded to 0.5% of seed weight. The stable expression of recombinant human lactoferrin was monitored for 10 generations. The expression level is maintained at approximately 0.5% of seed weight of brown rice (**FIG. 4**).

Example 2: Expression & purification of recombinant human transferrin.

Purification of recombinant human from rice grain.

The rice grain is dehusked and milled to an average of 100 mesh flour using standard food industry procedures. Hulls and the solid material remaining after the extraction described below are destroyed. Recombinant human transferrin is extracted from the flour with extraction buffer (20 mM Tris-Base, pH 7.5), with stirring, for 40 minutes at room temperature. Filter aid (Cellpure 300) is added at 20g/L to the extraction mixture before filtration through a filter press with 10 kDa regenerated cellulose.

The filter press filtrate was diafiltered and concentrated with a 30 KDa molecular weight cutoff cellulose membrane into10 mM Tris-Base pH. 8.5 to prepare for DEAE chromatography. The DEAE column was washed with (20mM Tris-Base, 40mM Sodium Chloride, pH 7.5) prior to loading the concentrate onto the column. After loading, the column was washed with 3 volumes of 10 mM Tris-Base, 0.5% (v/v) Triton X-114, pH 8.5 buffer followed by 7 volumes of 10 mM Tris-Base, pH 8.5 buffer. Transferrin was then eluded with 20mM Tris-Base, 40mM Sodium Chloride, pH 7.5.

Transferrin that was recovered from the DEAE column was diafiltered and concentrated with a 10 KDa molecular weight cut off cellulose membrane into 10 mM sodium phosphate, 25mM sodium chloride, pH 7.0 buffer. After diafiltration, recombinant transferrin was filtered though a 0.2 u filter prior to drying.

Example 3: Expression of recombinant human albumin in rice grain.

Protein sequences of human albumin (HSA) from various data bases were compared. The consensus sequence represented by accession number P02768 (Swiss-Prot) was used as a base for gene codon-optimization for suitable expression of human albumin in rice grain (**FIG. 5A-FIG. 5D**). Gene synthesis was carried out by Blue Heron (Seattle, WA) and the synthetic fragment was inserted into pUC based vector to create pUC-HSA. After confirmation of correct DNA and protein sequences, pUC-HSA was digested with MlyI and XhoI. The fragment containing codon-optimized HSA gene was inserted into pAPI405, which had been precut with NaeI and XhoI. Plasmid API405 was a derivative of pAPI141 which included Gt1 promoter, Gt1 signal sequence and a nos terminator.

Insertion of MlyI/XhoI fragment into pAPI405 resulted in pAPI504 (**FIG. 6**). Plasmid API504 was then cleaved with HindIII and EcoRI. The HindIII/EcoRI fragment containing the entire expression cassette, Gt1 promoter, Gt1 signal sequence, codon-optimized HSA gene and nos terminator, was cloned into pJH2600 predigested with the same enzyme resulting in pAPI508 (**FIG. 7**). Plasmid JH2600 was a shuttle vector between E coli and Agrobacterium. After DNA sequence

verification, pAPI508 was moved into Agrobacterium AGL-1 for rice transformation. Plasmid API504 was also used via bombardment-based transformation following the procedure described previously. Upon transformation, transgenic plants were generated and were sent to greenhouse where transgenic R0 plants grew to maturity and set R1 seeds.

To monitor the expression of HSA in rice seeds, 10 R1 seeds from each R0 plant were extracted using 10 mL of extraction buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0. 150 mM NaCl). The supernatant was collected and the expression level from rice extracts was monitored by an ELISA (Bethyl Laboratories, Montgomery, TX). The results showed that the HSA expression level in rice transgenic seeds ranges from 0.01 to 0.85% of brown flour weight (0.1 to 8.5 grams/kg flour). The results of the eight events with highest expression levels are shown in the following table (**Table E1**).

Table E1. Recombinant HSA expression level in top eight events

Line Number	Express Level (g/kg flour)
508-30	5.5
508-17	8.0
508-71	8.7
508-73	4.0
508-77	8.5
508-83	8.5
508-101	3.0
508-113	4.0

Example 4: Purification of recombinant human lactoferrin as cell culture media component.

To prepare cell culture media supplemented with recombinant human lactoferrin, recombinant human lactoferrin was purified from rice flour. Transgenic rice line (164-12) expressing high levels of recombinant human LF was selected. This line, now named as LF164, was planted two generations per year, alternating field planting in summer and greenhouse planting in winter. For protein purification, paddy rice expressing rhLF was de-hulled (Rice Mill, PS-160, Rimac, FL), and then ground to flour (average particle size of 100 mesh) using a hammer mill (8WA, Schutte-Buffalo, NY).

Protein extraction from transgenic flour was performed by mixing two kg of rice flour and 20 L of extraction buffer (0.02 M sodium phosphate pH 6.5 and 0.3 M sodium chloride) in a 50 L tank for 1 h. At the end of the mixing period, the suspension was allowed to settle overnight or centrifuged

at 3750 rpm. In both cases, the supernatant was filtered through a plate and frame filter press (Ertel Alsop, 8S, NY) using M-05 and M-70 cellulose/perlite-based filters (Ertel Alsop, NY), respectively.

The filtrate containing rhLF and other rice flour soluble proteins was loaded onto an ion exchange column for further purification. An INDEX 200/500 process column (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, NJ) packed with SP-Sepharose fast flow (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, NJ) was used. The column was run at a linear flow rate of 150-200 cm/h. Packing, cleaning and testing of the resin bed was executed per manufacturer's instruction (HETP Test). The filtrate was loaded on to the resin at a linear velocity of 175 cm/h and washed with 0.02 M sodium phosphate buffer (pH 6.5) containing 0.3 M NaCl until the A_{280} returned to baseline. Recombinant hLF was eluted using 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer (pH 6.5) containing 0.8 M NaCl. The washing and elution were performed at 200 cm/h and 150 cm/h, respectively.

A Centramate module (Pall Biopharmaceutical, MA) with 1 ft^2 50 kDa polyethersulfone (Pall Biopharmaceutical, MA) membrane was used for concentration and desalting (ultrafiltration) of eluted hLF. The filtration was performed at a cross flow rate of approximately 1.5 L/min and an average transmembrane pressure of 10 psig. The eluted rhLF was concentrated and desalted to a final volume of 0.25 L and then lyophilized dry. Usually, about 3 grams of purified recombinant human lactoferrin was recovered from one kilogram of transgenic rice flour.

The recombinant human lactoferrin purified from rice flour is approximately 50% saturated with iron (partial-lactoferrin). The 50% saturated recombinant human lactoferrin was then made >90% iron saturated by iron up taking treatment, resulting in holo-lactoferrin and was made <10% iron saturated by acid treatment to remove bound iron resulting in apo-lactoferrin. The purified lactoferrins (holo-, partial- and apo-) were used as cell culture media components.

Example 5: Purification and characterization of recombinant serum human albumin (rHSA). Overview of B000 production process.

To purify rHSA from rice grain, rice grain expressing recombinant human serum, as described above, was dehusked, ground to flour and mixed for 30 min. with rHSA extraction buffer (Sodium Acetate, pH 4.9). After clarification by filtration, the filtrate was loaded onto an anion-exchange column (Q-Sepharose; GE Healthcare) at a rate of approximately 150 cm/hr. Once loaded, the resin was then washed with equilibration buffer to remove any unbound protein. The eluted rHSA is approximately 90% pure as analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Blue-Sepharose (GE Healthcare) can then be used to increase the purity from 90% to approximately 98% based on scanning analysis

of SDS-PAGE gels. The rHSA is then concentrated and desalted via ultrafiltration prior to freeze drying.

Purified recombinant HSA was subjected to a range of biochemical and biophysical characterizations for comparison to pHSA (Plasma-derived HSA) (**Table E2**). These tests indicate that rHSA expressed in rice is equivalent to pHSA.

Table E2

Properties of recombinant albumin (rHSA) as compared to plasma derived albumin (pHSA)

Property	pHSA	rHSA
N-terminal sequence	DAHKSE*	DAHKSE**
Glycosylation	None	None
SDS-PAGE/Western	~66 kDa	~66 kDa
Molecular mass (MALDI)	66.9-68.1 kDa	66.8-67.9 kDa
Isoelectric focusing point	pI 5.3	pI 5.3
Ligand binding	Yes	Yes
Thermal stability	Midpoint 65°C	Midpoint 65°C
Esterase activity	Yes	Yes
Protease sensitivity	Same as each other	Same as each other

*residues 25-30 of SEQ. ID. No. 1.

**residues 1-6 of SEQ. ID. No. 12.

B0000C Production Process: For Ventria grown rice, the rice was harvested by combine or by hand. During this process the mature seeds were separated from the vegetative plant matter by the combine separator or by manual labor. The harvested rice was dried to approximately 12% moisture at which point it is suitable for storage in a clean grain bin, storage tote, supersack, or other container that will protect the grain from birds, rodents, lizards, insects and other pests. When the rice grain is needed for flour, it is first dehusked or dehulled. This process is done under vacuum such that debris and the outer part of the seed are swept away from the endosperm and germ or bran layer. The dehusked grain is then either washed and dried, or washed and processed directly as in wet homogenization, or processed further in the dry, dehusked state. The dry, dehusked material may be debranned by a rice polishing or debranning machine which are common to white rice producers.

Debranned, dehusked rice may be washed at this point and wet-milled or dried for dry milling or processed directly by grinding into flour. Milling with the least amount of shear and heat is preferred as such with a roller mill or pin mill. A hammermill is also suitable. The flour should be ground such that the protein can be extracted to 90% in less than 5 minutes in water with hard agitation. Normally that requires a size of particle that is smaller than 400 micrometers or 4 mm. However, larger particles can be extracted if given longer time. Alternatively, the grain can be

washed and wet milled with a liquid homogenizer set up such that 90% of the extractable protein is solubilized.

The flour slurry is typically mixed at a ratio of at least 3 parts water to 1 part flour and up to 20 parts water to 1 part flour. The water typically contains suitable buffers such as Tris/HCl, Citrate, Phosphate, HEPES, or the like, such that the pH is maintained around pH 7 and a small amount of salt such as 100 mM NaCl. After the slurry is homogenized in the case of wet milling, or mixed thoroughly for dry flour, the bulk solids are removed from the slurry by way of solid liquid separation. This is carried out by decanting, centrifugation, or filtration; for example using plate and frame with pads, pressure filter, belt filter, vacuum flask, hydroclone, or vacuum belt filter. After filtration, the compressed cake should be washed with extraction buffer to recover protein from the cake. The addition of diatomateous earth or other filter media is useful in promoting the clarity of the filtrate but is not necessary given the right equipment. Alternatively, a flocculating agent may be used to aid in clarification. The clarified filtrate should be checked for its albumin content and verified that the recovery is consistent with the determined expression level in the rice seed.

In order to remove starches, precipitable proteins, viruses, and other contaminants, 5 M acetic acid is added to the clarified filtrate until the pH reaches 5.0 and the solution turns white. The white solution is agitated for at least 20 minutes to encourage precipitation of insoluble materials. The precipitated solution is then filtered through a depth filter, such as a canister filter, cartridge filter or other filtration device to reach an optical clarity that is suitable for ultrafiltration, or less that 10 NTU (nephelometry turbidity units). It can also be clarified with a filter press, pressure filter, or alternatively by using a ceramic filter or other material that utilizes cross-flow. In addition, this material is suitable for direct application to an expanded bed chromatography column.
In a preferred method, the clarified filtrate is clarified via filtration through a 0.2 micron filter, and neutralized to pH 7.0 with 1M NaOH. This material is then suitable for ultrafiltration by hollow fiber, flat sheet, or spiral wound cross flow filtration. The material can be passed through a membrane of 100 kilodalton (kDa) size or larger to remove viruses, unwanted larger contaminants, and aggregates. The material that passes through the membrane can be concentrated by a 10 or 30 kDa crossflow membrane and then the same membrane can be used to prepare the solution for chromatography. The concentrated material can then diafiltered with column equilibration buffer until the conductivity and the pH are equalized.

The preferred buffer for anion exchange chromatography on GE DEAE sepharose or GE Q sepharose is 10 or 20 mM Tris/HCl buffer pH balanced to pH 8.0. In contrast, the preferred buffer

for cation exchange, for example via the use of for negatively charged resins or negatively charged resins mixed with a hydrophobic linker (mixed mode absorbents), or alternatively blue Cibicron such Blue Sepharose (GE) is acetate or citrate buffer pH balanced to 4.8 to 5.0.

For either system the albumin and other similarly charged proteins will be retained by the matrix and washing is conducted to remove loosely bound material by washing with at least 5 column volumes of loading buffer, which may also include detergents as deemed necessary to help remove hydrophobic impurities. The material can be eluted by charging the column with the same or modified buffers with the pH increased 2-4 units for cation exchange or decreased 2-4 units for anion exchange. The resulting change in pH will allow for the exchange of ions and the protein will be eluted in a sharp band. To increase the purity of the elution fraction, the elution peak can be scrutinized such that the first portion (10%) or last (10%) or both portions can be excluded from the main elution peak. In the preferred method, a solution containing phosphate at 100 mM and pH adjusted to pH 4.0 including 10 mM NaCl is used to elute the protein from GE Q sepharose (Fast Flow). In this instance, pH and conductivity are used to elute the material allowing the discrimination between non-binding contaminants (flow through and wash) and tighter binding contaminants (those that are retained on the column in 100 mM Phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, and pH adjusted to 4.0).

After elution, if the pH of the eluted material has a pH of less than 6.0, then it is neutralized with 1M NaOH. The resulting solution is then diafiltered against the same buffer for the next chromatography step, which in a preferred method involves flowing the elutent through a column of the same matrix (i.e. Q sepharose) except in the non-binding mode with 100 mM Phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, and pH 7.0.

The second column step uses the same principles as the first but in reverse mode such that the contaminants that were co-eluted on the binding column have an opportunity to be retained on the matrix at a neutral pH. The flow through material from the first capture column can also be treated with a variety of alternative types of chromatography approaches, for example, cation exchange, hydrophobic, mixed mode, or gel filtration chromatography.

In a preferred method, the flow through material from the Q sepharose non-binding column is concentrated on a 10 kDa or 30 kDa crossflow membrane until the concentration is between 15 and 25% albumin. The buffer is then changed by diafiltration into a suitable buffer for cell culture such as Dulbeccos PBS or alternatively 20 mM Phosphate, 50 mM NaCl, and pH 7.0. The material is then sterile grade filtered into a sterile container. The sterile filtered material may be treated

with detergent to destroy enveloped viruses and to aid in the removal of hydrophobic toxins and contaminants. In a preferred method, 0.5% v/v Triton X-114 or X-100 is added to the 15 to 25% albumin solution at room temperature (less than 23 C and greater than 18 C) and the solution is agitated or stirred for at least hour. The material is then passed over a hydrophobic resin with a molecular weight exclusion limit that is much less than the molecular weight of albumin. Many commercially available resins are available including those from Biorad and Pall Corporation.

The material that is passed over the column may then be tested in cells that are sensitive to detergent to confirm biological activity. The residual detergent that remains should typically be less than 0.005% with respect to the albumin solution. The detergent free flow through can then be sterile filtered into containers for direct shipment, or can have stabilizers added, or can be subjected to pasteurization with stabilizers, or can have stabilizers added before drying or dried directly. The material may be dried by lyophilization or spray drying. Prior to drying, in some instances, it may be useful to subject the material to a virus filtration step using a disposable, validated, virus removing capsule such as is available from GE, Pall, and Millipore. It is common in the art to understand that a prefiltration step may be necessary in order to effectively and economically pass the concentrated material through a 20 nm filter.

Results: Rice flour was extracted at 1:5 ratio in phosphate buffered saline and mixed for 20 minutes. The liquid was clarified using a Nalgene filter flask. The subsequent clarified extract was subjected to acid precipitation as is described in the methods. The solution was then filtered and neutralized to give a clarified filtrate. This material was diafiltered against 50 mM Tris/Cl pH 8.0 until the material and buffer were equilibrated. The material was then loaded (300-600 cmh) on a pre-equilibrated GE Q-sepharose column to allow for 50 g/L binding capacity. The loaded material was washed with the same buffer and the material was then eluted with 100 mM Phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, and pH 4.0 as described above. The material eluted in a sharp peak and the collected eluate had a stable pH of about 5.8. Albumin produced using this method was compared to other sources of Albumin as more fully disclosed below: The eluate was collected in a pool and 1M NaOH was added until the pH was greater than 6.0. The material was then concentrated on a 10 kDa regenerated cellulose membrane approximately 5 fold and approximately five equal volume diafiltrations were carried out with 100 mM phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, pH 7.0. The final diafiltered material was checked for albumin protein content (in relation to the expression level in the starting material should be greater than 80%) and endotoxin level (should be less than 100 EU/mg depending on the feed material). This material was passed (60-160 cmh) over a Q-sepharose column, equilibrated with 100 mM phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, pH 7.0, of sufficient size to allow for approximately 2-3 times loading volume. The material was

washed through the resin with the same buffer and collected. The collected material was diafiltered on a 10 kDa regenerated cellulose membrane and concentrated approximately 10 fold or until the albumin concentration reaches at least 10% or not more than 20% and five equal volume diafiltrations were performed with 20 mM phosphate, 50 mM NaCl, pH 7.0. After sterile grade filtration (0.2 µm), the solution was agitated for 1 hour with 0.5% (v/v) Triton X -100 at 20 +/- 2°C. After the incubation, the material was passed through Pall SDR resin according to the manufacturer's directions. The flow through material was sterile grade filtered into sterile containers and refrigerated or freeze dried as is common for protein and salt solutions.

Example 6: Comparison of recombinant albumin produced from rice using B0000C process compared to other sources of albumin and previous methods for the production of Albumin.

Methods: Albumin prepared using process B000C described in Example 5, was compared to albumin prepared using an alternative process (B000) which was previously used to prepare recombinant albumin (Cellastim (Batches B202 to B217)).

Albumin production (old process, B000):

Rice flour and 25 mM Sodium phosphate, 50 mM Sodium Chloride, was pH balanced to 6.5 with NaOH and mixed for 20 minutes at room temperature with a S/L ratio of approximately 1:10. Filter aid (Cellpure 300) was added at 10 g/L and the slurry was filtered by filter press, vacuum filtration, or centrifugation. The clarified filtrate was acid precipitated to about pH 5.0 with 1 M acetic acid. The resulting solution was filtered as described above with the addition of 5 g/L filter aid (Cellpure 300). The material was neutralized immediately to pH 6.5 to 7.0 with 1M NaOH. The material was diafiltered (10 kDa regenerated cellulose for all UFDF steps) with 5 equal diavolumes of the same buffer used for extraction. The material was loaded on a pre equilibrated Q-sepharose column (GE Healthcare) to allow for 8 g albumin binding per liter of resin at 60 cmh.

After washing the column with 5 column volumes of the same buffer, the albumin was eluted by increasing the salt concentration to 250 mM NaCl in one step. The resulting material was diafiltered against 100 mM Sodium Phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, pH 7.0 with 5-7 equal diavolumes. The resulting material was passed over a Q-sepharose column equilibrated with the 100 mM Sodium Phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, pH 7.0, and collected as flow-through. The flow-through material was then concentrated and diafiltered against 20 mM sodium phosphate, 10 mM NaCl, pH 7.0 with 5 diavolumes. The final concentrated material was sterile filtered and incubated with 10 g/L of the detergent CHAPS ((3-Cholamidopropyl)dimethylammonio)-1-Propanesulfonic Acid)

and mixed at room temperature for 1 hour. After the one hour incubation, the material was passed over a Biorad SM-2 column. The material was sterile filtered and freeze dried.

Size Exclusion Chromatography analysis.

Purity analysis by HPLC was carried out in 100 mM phosphate, pH 7.0 on a GF-250 column (Agilent Technologies) at a flow rate of 1 ml/min with the detector set at 214 and 280 nm. A standard curve was developed by injecting 5 different dilutions made by dry powder with a correction factor of 0.92 for salt and moisture. The main peak from 214 nm was integrated either by retention time or alternatively baseline. The unknown sample was injected at a concentration that is within the range of the standard injections. The unknown concentration of albumin per dry powder weight (purity) was calculated from the standard curve. In a typical experiment, the 0, 5, 8, 10, 15, and 20 µg of the standard was injected followed by approximately 10 µg of unknown sample in approximately 50 µL injection volume. The correlation coefficient for the standard curve after integrating the peaks was typically above 0.98.

SDS PAGE and Densitometry: (Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis). Samples were prepared by diluting the protein solutions to 1-2 mg/ml to enable a defined amount of each protein to be loaded on to each well. The sample was mixed 1:1 with Tris-Glycine SDS sample buffer (LC2673 Novex) containing reducing agent (Invitrogen NP0004) and heated to 70 °C for 5 minutes. The sample was loaded (10, 20, or 30 µg) onto a Novex 4-20% precast gel and separated at constant voltage (130V) in standard Tris-Glycine-SDS running buffer. The electrophoresis was ended when the tracking dye reached the end of the gel. A molecular weight marker was included in the first lane as a reference.

The gel was stained with G Bioscience (786-35G) and destained with water. A digital image was obtained with a Hewlett Packard Scanner (G4010). The image file was then opened with UN-SCAN-IT (Silk Scientific Corp.). The densitometry was carried out with positive image analysis in 256 grayscale in which all visible bands were included as individual segments. The background noise was corrected by four corner interpolation as specified in the software for each segment. The signal for each segment or band was then calculated from the product of the # of pixels and the average pixel intensity (0-255). The sum of the signals for an entire lane (all visible segments or bands) was taken as 100% and the impurity bands were subtracted to calculate the albumin purity. The percent of each contaminating protein in each band was calculated as the number of peptides identified for that contaminant protein as determined by peptide mapping divided by the total number of all peptides identified in a particular band. The image analysis was repeated 3 times such that the standard deviation is less than 0.5% out of 100%.

Determination of endotoxin by the Pyrogene rFC method.

Endotoxin content was determined by the Pyrogene rFC method. Lyophilized endotoxin standard was mixed with endotoxin free water as specified by the manufacturer (Lonza) to develop a standard curve. The protein samples were either diluted as is for liquid or alternatively, reconstituted with endotoxin free water for powder. Different dilutions were prepared such that the readings should appear within the range of the standard curve. The samples were heated to 100 °C for 10 minutes to dissociate unwanted molecular interactions. In a typical experiment, the sample and standard were added at 100 µl per well, with 0, 0.001, 0.005, 0.01, 0.05, and 0.1 endotoxin units per well. The samples were also added at 100 µl and extra samples were included such that spiking with 0.001 -0.01 endotoxin units per well were added to test for assay inhibition or interference. The working reagent was prepared according to the manufacturer (Lonza) by mixing the rFC enzyme, assay buffer, and substrate in a 1:4:5 ratio, respectively. The working reagent was added to the wells at equal volume to the sample or standards. The fluorescence plate reader (Biotek FLX 800T) was set for excitation at 380 nm (bandwidth =20 nm) and the emission wavelength was set at 440 nm (bandwidth =30 nm). The reading taken at time zero is subtracted from the reading taken after 1 hour at 37 °C. The readings were considered valid if the correlation coefficient, slope, and Y-intercept for the standards was within the set limits, and the spiking experiments show that the spiked endotoxin was measureable and recoverable within the set limits. In addition, the standard deviation for duplicate samples should be in reasonable agreement such that the standard deviation was within a specified arbitrarily chosen limit. All samples were collected aseptically and the tubes/vials/containers used for testing were verified to be extremely low endotoxin following good laboratory practices as they relate to accurate and precise endotoxin testing.

Determination of Cell Viability

The hybridoma cell line AE1 (ATCC) was maintained in DMEM basic media containing 5% fetal bovine serum (FBS). Albumin was tested under serum-free conditions (AFM6, KC Bio, Kansas) without supplementation of fetal bovine serum. The cells were subculture from 5% FBS to serum free media over multiple passages. At each subculture, the cells were analyzed for total cell count and viability in the presence of the indicated concentrations of albumin. (As assessed by trypsinization and direct counting using a Neubauer haemocytometer). The cells were grown under standard culture conditions (5% CO_2 and 37 °C) for approximately 70 hours after which the viability for the cultures was measured. The experiments were conducted in duplicate. Date show the number of viable cells / ml divided by 10^5.

Determination of Detergent

The detergent concentration for the albumin was determined by a detergent (cell based) assay. Briefly, detergent sensitive cells were spiked with different amounts of detergent and the resulting cell viability cell determination used to generate a standard curve consisting of 16 independent data points. The change in viability with respect to the change in detergent concentration was plotted and fitted with a logarithmic function. This equation was then used to calculate the unknown detergent concentrations in samples tested in the same cell based assay. The correlation coefficient for the standard curve for the data given was 0.9816. Typically detergent concentrations of greater than about 10 ppm per Cellastim dry weight, result in noticeable toxic activity. By comparison in a 10% albumin solution, toxic effects of detergent become apparent when the detergent concentration is above about 100 ppm to 200 ppm or 0.01% to 0.02 % (v/v).

Results & Discussion:

I. Analysis by Size Exclusion chromatography of plasma derived serum (Sigma Albumin), and recombinant HSA (Cellastim) produced using the new process (B000C) (Cellastim P0171) and the old process (Cellastim P0107).

The HPLC size exclusion profiles (**FIG. 8A, C & D**) for the three types of albumin show that in terms of overall purity the different albumin preparations are generally similar. Specifically, the peaks at around 4.5 kDa and 240 kDa are the internal controls, while all three products contain a very small amount of an off main peak signal at about 10-12 kDa.

Human plasma derived albumin (Sigma Albumin) (**FIG. 8A**), contains a contaminant at around 17 kDa, by comparison the recombinant rice derived albumin using the new process (Cellastim P0171) (**FIG. 8C**) contains two protein contaminants of around 44 KDa and 55 kDa that occur in Cellastim made with the new process at significantly higher levels than when using the old process (Cellastim P0107) (**FIG. 8B**). These peaks are not completely resolved in the HPLC separations, but can be seen as more clearly in the overlaid profiles of Cellastim P0171 and Sigma albumin (**FIG. 8D**) and Cellastim made using the old and new processes shown in **FIG. 8E.**

The proteins corresponding to these peaks represent about 5% of all of the contaminant proteins identified by Peptide Mass Fingerprinting analysis of the main albumin peak in Cellastim produced using the process described in Example 5, as discussed further below.

All albumin products tested also contained a peak at around 130 kDa that most likely represents albumin dimers, it is noticeable that the Cellastim dimer peak is significantly smaller than the plasma derived albumin. The creation of aggregated albumin is an indicator of protein degradation

which is used as one marker for degradation or loss of stability industry wide. It is likely that the Hsps present in Cellastim promote the disaggregation of the albumin, therefore reducing the number of dimers, since it is a commonly known function of Hsp 70 and other Hsp proteins.

II. Analysis by SDS PAGE of Cellastim batch **P0171** (New process) compared to albumin produced by Millipore/Novozymes (Cat No. 9301-01).

Results: SDS-PAGE analysis (**FIG. 9A & B**) shows that in terms of overall purity the products are generally similar. **FIG. 9A** shows a comparison of Cellastim P0171 and Cellprime albumin (Millipore/Novozymes). Lane 1 is the molecular weight marker. Lane 4 is the Cellastim albumin (10 µg) and Lane 7 is the Cellprime albumin (10 µg). **FIG. 9B** shows a comparison by SDS PAGE analysis of three Cellastim lots from the previous process (B000) (Lane 2, 3, and 4), and the new Cellastim Process (B0000C) (Lane 6, 7, and 8). The six samples were loaded at 20 µg per lane.

Visual inspection of the gel shows that the new process which meets more rigorous specifications is more consistent among the 3 lots tested. (**FIG. 9B**, lane 2, 3, 4 vs. lane 6, 7, 8). The banding pattern is significantly different among the three samples from the previous process as compared to the new process. Importantly, the new process samples have significantly less aggregates at around 250 KDa than the old process samples have. (Average greater than 2 % for the old process, and average less than 1 % for the new process). The identity of the protein contaminates was that are enriched in Cellastim produced using the new process is discussed further below.

III. Analysis of endotoxin, detergent and growth promoting abilities of old and new batches of Cellastim. A comparison of the performance of the two different processes for preparing several different lots of albumin (**Tables E3 and E4**) demonstrates that the old process produced recombinant albumin that contained significantly more endotoxin, and detergent compared to the new process described in Example 5, and resulted in a product that significantly enhanced cell viability.

Table E3
Cellastim - Old Process B000

Production Date	Batch Number	Grams product	EU/mg Dry Material	Detergent (ppm)	Viability (number of viable cells / ml / 10^5)			
					1mg/ml	2 mg/ml	5 mg / ml	10 /mg ml
2/27/08	B202	70.6	25.3	815.3	15	7.9	4.1	0.9

2/27/08	B203	58.8	23.1	267.7	15.8	12.4	6.5	4.1
2/28/08	B204	59.9	29.2	589.2	16.3	11.1	5.2	2.9
2/28/08	B205	63	64.3	133.4	14	11.6	6.9	3.8
3/3/08	B206	41.1	35.1	1182.2	14.9	2.3	0.0	0.0
3/3/08	B207	94.2	28.7	388	16.5	12.7	7.6	4
3/4/08	B208	24.5	>80	467.2	15.3	11.4	7.1	2.7
3/4/08	B209	66.1	91.8	406.4	16.7	15.2	6.9	4.1
3/4/08	B210	87.3	67.8	76.4	17.5	19.1	15.4	8.5
3/11/08	B217	62.09	4.4	127.3	16.7	18.7	13.2	6.6
Averages			**44.97**	**445.31**	**15.87**	**12.24**	**7.29**	**3.76**

Table E4

Cellastim - New Process B0000C

Production Date	Batch Number	Grams product	EU/mg Dry Material	Detergent (ppm)	Viability (number of viable cells / ml / 10^5)			
					0.5mg/ ml	2 mg/ml	5 mg / ml	10 /mg ml
2/2/2009	B0032C	209.4	0.35	3.1	13.1	15.7	13.4	11.2
2/2/2009	B0033C	271.4	0.26	7.9	18.4	17.4	15.1	14.3
2/10/2009	B0041C	247.1	0.18	5.4	15.4	17.2	14.1	12.1
4/27/2009	B0118C	617.4	0.11	Less than 1	15.7	15.4	19.2	16.8
5/14/2009	B0138C	610.6	0.48	Less than 1	12.5	15.8	15.1	14.6
6/9/2009	B0158C	598.0	0.13	3.9	13.7	17.1	13.2	11
6/15/2009	B0162C	618.6	0.20	2.0	15.5	17.5	17.2	14.7
7/28/2009	B0196C	507.0	0.36	3.9	17.4	17.3	18.8	14.8
8/26/2009	B0219C	851.4	0.86	8.2	17.9	16.3	16.6	13.7
8/31/2009	B0220C	897.8	0.93	Less than 1	13.5	16	15.5	15.1
9/9/2009	B0227C	929.9	0.13	Less than 1	11.1	14.4	12.5	11.4
Averages			**0.36**	**3.45**	**14.92**	**16.37**	**15.52**	**13.6**

Discussion: Re-engineering the old process to create the new process described in Example 5 resulted in significant changes in both overall product purity, and performance, as described more fully below.

The changes made it possible to make products that were lower in detergent, lower in endotoxin, and increased purity. Specifically, the new process routinely produced recombinant albumin with

an overall purity of greater than about 95%. By comparison the old method routinely produced albumin with a maximum purity of about 90 %. Surprisingly, despite the increased product purity, these changes in processing also resulted in enhanced co-purification of heat shock proteins, (see below) with the recombinant albumin. Without being bound by any particular theory of operation, it is believed that the combination of high albumin purity, relative lack of endotoxin and / or detergent, and co-purification of heat shock proteins results in a product that significantly out performs previous methods for preparing albumin.

Specifically **Tables E3** and **E4** demonstrate that the new process for producing recombinant albumin results in a product that, for example at 5 mg /ml, results in an average batch to batch 100 percent improvement in cell viability (at 5 mg /ml), and also results in a product with an average 100-fold less endotoxin, and 100 fold less detergent than the old process.

Example 7: Analysis of the effects on cell growth and viability.

To compare the cell growth promoting abilities of the recombinant albumin prepared above, to other commercially available albumin products, the different sources of albumin they were compared side by side in a cell growth and viability assay. The three products tested were (Cellastim, Lot # P0153) Cellprime albumin (Millipore/Novozymes Cat No. #9301-01), and plasma derived albumin (Seracare Cat No. #HS-400-60).

Methods: Specially conditioned Hybridoma cells AE1 were seeded in DF12/ITSE at a density of 0.5 x 10^5 cells per ml of media after washing twice with same media to remove residual media. The media and cells were then left untreated (negative control), treated with Seracare albumin, treated with Cellprime albumin, and treated with rice derived recombinant albumin at the concentrations shown in the figure legend. The cells were grown under standard culture conditions (5% CO_2 and 37 °C) for approximately 70 hours after which the viability for the cultures was measured. The experiments were conducted in duplicate. Results are shown in **FIG. 10.**

Results: Novazyme's Cellprime albumin caused a loss in viability (cross-hatch bars). Seracare albumin (white bars) caused a measureable increase in viability but not as large an increase as is seen with recombinant albumin made in rice with the new process (Cellastim) (black bars). Under these conditions the rice derived recombinant albumin was approximately 5 times as active in promoting cell viability compared to any of the other albumin products, at any concentration tested. The negative control is represented by the striped bars.

Discussion: Given the possibility that the other commercially available albumin products may have similar overall purity, endotoxin and detergent levels to rice derived recombinant albumin, the dramatically superior performance of the recombinant rice derived albumin compared to other commercially available albumins suggests that the previously un-identified protein contaminants identified in Cellastim compared to the plasma derived albumin (Example 5) could be having a positive impact on cell viability. To identify and then characterize the impact of these proteins on the properties of Cellastim, a sample of the recombinant albumin was subjected to peptide mass finger printing, as described below.

Example 8: Peptide Mass Finger printing of recombinant human serum albumin.

Methods: Samples of albumin were analyzed to determine significant protein contaminants using a NanoLCMS/MS peptide sequencing system (ProtTech, Inc.), and proprietary software to identify the proteins based on the molecular weight of the peptide fragments. In brief, samples of albumin were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, and each major band gel band was destained, cleaned, and digested in-gel with sequencing grade modified trypsin. The resulting peptide mixture was analyzed by a LC-MS/MS system, in which a high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) with a 75 micrometer inner diameter reverse phase C18 column was used in-line coupled with an ion trap mass spectrometer. The mass spectrometric data acquired was used to search the most recent non-redundant protein database with ProtTech's proprietary software suite. The output from the database search was manually validated before reporting.

Results: Upon testing of three representative lots of recombinant albumin, three Hsp70 proteins were identified by Peptide Mass Fingerprinting (**Table E5**). The three specific sequences identified: ABF95267, ABA97211, and BAD 07938 were compared to the non redundant database to identify highly related and homologous proteins. The results of the top hits from each of these comparisons is shown in **Tables E6, E7 and E8** below.

Table E5

Peptides identified from Cellastim by mass finger printing

Sequence	Peptide
ABF95267	ATAGDTHLGGEDFDNRVVPGPADKSPMIVVTYKGEEK
	NAVITVPAYFN DSQRIINEPTAAAIAYGLDKK **(SEQ. ID. No. 2)**
AAB63469	NQAAVNPER NGHVEIIANDQGNRIVNKDGKPYIQVK
BAD07938	IINEPTAAAIAYGLDKK KLGTVIGIDLGTTYSCVGVYK
BAD07713	VEIESLFDGTDSFSEPLTR **(SEQ. ID. No. 3)**

ABA97211	NQADSVVYQTEK KQDITITGASTLPKDEVERDVVLLDVTPLSLSLGLET LGGVMTK **(SEQ. ID. No. 4)**

Results of sequence comparisons to ABF95267 sequences in the non redundant database of protein sequences in Genbank® (Nucleic Acids Research, 2008 Jan;36(Database issue):D25-30) are shown in **Table E6** below:

Table E6

Sequences producing significant alignments with ABF95267:

Gene Refs	Gene description	(Bits)	Value
ref|NP_001140835.1|	hypothetical protein LOC100272911 [Zea ma...	79.7	8e-14
ref|XP_002465468.1|	hypothetical protein SORBIDRAFT_01g039390...	79.7	9e-14
ref|NP_001049719.1|	**Os03g0277300 [Oryza sativa (japonica cult...**	**79.7**	**9e-14**
gb|ACJ54890.1|	heat shock protein 70 [Oryza sativa Japonica G...	79.7	9e-14
Sp|P09189.1|	HSP7C_PETHY RecName: Full=Heat shock cognate 70 k...	77.0	5e-13
emb|CAA31663.1|	hsp70 (AA 6 - 651) [Petunia x hybrida]	77.0	5e-13
ref|XP_002312089.1|	predicted protein [Populus trichocarpa] >...	77.0	5e-13
sp|P24629.1|	HSP71_SOLLC RecName: Full=Heat shock cognate 70 k...	77.0	5e-13
gb|AAB99745.1|	HSP70 [Triticum aestivum]	76.6	6e-13
gb|AAB42159.1|	Hsc70 [Lycopersicon esculentum]	76.6	7e-13
gb|ACD45076.1|	heat-shock protein 70 [Dactylis glomerata]	76.3	8e-13
ref|XP_002512741.1|	heat shock protein, putative [Ricinus com...	75.9	1e-12
ref|XP_002512742.1|	heat shock protein, putative [Ricinus com...	75.9	1e-12
gb|AAA82975.1	PsHSP71.2 >emb|CAA67867.1| heat shock protein ...	75.9	1e-12
gb|AAS09825.1|	heat shock cognate protein 70 [Thellungiella h...	75.9	1e-12
emb|CAA44820.1|	heat shock protein 70 [Nicotiana tabacum]	75.5	2e-12
ref|NP_001055754.1|	Os05g0460000 [Oryza sativa (japonica cult...	75.5	2e-12
ref|NP_001051724.1|	Os03g0821100 [Oryza sativa (japonica cult...	75.1	2e-12
ref|XP_002456611.1|	hypothetical protein SORBIDRAFT_03g039360...	75.1	2e-12
ref|NP_001044757.1|	Os01g0840100 [Oryza sativa (japonica cult...	75.1	2e-12
gb|ACR35910.1|	unknown [Zea mays]	75.1	2e-12

ref|XP_002284017.1|	PREDICTED: similar to HSC70-1 (heat shock...	75.1	2e-12
ref|XP_002532297.1|	heat shock protein, putative [Ricinus com...	75.1	2e-12
ref|XP_002284008.1|	PREDICTED: similar to HSC70-1 (heat shock...	75.1	2e-12
ref|XP_002283532.1|	PREDICTED: similar to HSC70-1 (heat shock...	74.7	3e-12
ref|XP_002332067.1|	predicted protein [Populus trichocarpa	74.7	3e-12
gb|AAF34134.1|	high molecular weight heat shock protein [Malu...	74.7	3e-12
gb|EEC76425.1|	hypothetical protein OsI_14101 [Oryza sativa I...	74.7	3e-12
ref|XP_002316294.1|	predicted protein [Populus trichocarpa] >...	74.7	3e-12
ref|XP_002283516.1|	PREDICTED: similar to HSC70-1 (heat shock...	74.3	3e-12
ref|XP_002441219.1|	hypothetical protein SORBIDRAFT_09g022580...	74.3	4e-12

Results of sequence comparisons of ABB63469 to sequences inthe non redundant database of protein sequences in GenBank® are shown in **Table E7** below:

Table E7

Sequences producing significant alignments with AAB63469:

Gene Refs	Gene description	(Bits)	Value
emb|CAP31983.1|	C. briggsae CBR-HSP-4 protein [Caenorhabditis...	50.1	7e-05
dbj|BAG60366.1|	unnamed protein product [Homo sapiens]	49.7	8e-05
ref|YP_002421952.1|	chaperone protein DnaK [Methylobacterium ...	49.7	9e-05
ref|YP_001640420.1|	chaperone protein DnaK [Methylobacterium ...	49.7	9e-05
ref|NP_001105893.1|	Binding protein homolog1 precursor [Zea m...	49.3	1e-04
gb|AAA62325.1|	HSP70	49.3	1e-04
ref|YP_001756576.1|	chaperone protein DnaK [Methylobacterium ...	49.3	1e-04
gb|AAB63469.1|	endosperm lumenal binding protein [Oryza sativa]	49.3	1e-04
ref|YP_001925829.1|	chaperone protein DnaK [Methylobacterium ...	49.3	1e-04
ref|NP_001105894.1|	Binding protein homolog2 precursor [Zea m...	49.3	1e-04
gb|ACF86491.1|	unknown [Zea mays]	49.3	1e-04
ref|NP_001045675.1|	**Os02g0115900 [Oryza sativa (japonica cult...**	49.3	1e-04
ref|ZP_02191025.1|	Molecular chaperone [alpha proteobacterium...	49.3	1e-04
ref|XP_001701685.1|	binding protein 1 [Chlamydomonas reinhard...	48.5	2e-04
ref|XP_001701884.1|	binding protein 2 [Chlamydomonas reinhard...	48.5	2e-04
emb|CAC37635.1|	luminal binding protein, BiP [Scherffelia dubia]	48.1	3e-04

gb|AAM93256.1|	heat shock protein 70-C [Heterodera glycines] ...	48.1	3e-04

Results of sequence comparisons of sequence ABA97211 to sequences inthe non redundant database of protein sequences in GenBank® are shown in **Table E8** below:

Table E8

Sequences producing significant alignments with ABA97211

Gene Refs	Gene description	(Bits)	Value
gb|AAK13022.1|	heat shock protein 70 [Fibrobacter succinogene...	44.3	0.004
ref|XP_002442079.1|	hypothetical protein SORBIDRAFT_08g009580...	44.3	0.004
gb|EEC69073.1|	**hypothetical protein OsI_37938 [Oryza sativa I...**	**44.3**	**0.004**
ref|XP_001752769.1|	predicted protein [Physcomitrella patens ...	44.3	0.004
ref|NP_001066486.1|	Os12g0244100 [Oryza sativa (japonica cult...	44.3	0.004
gb|ACT65562.1|	70 kDa heat shock protein [Triticum aestivum]	43.9	0.005
ref|NP_001152528.1|	stromal 70 kDa heat shock-related protein...	43.9	0.005
gb|ACN31310.1|	unknown [Zea mays]	43.9	0.005
ref|XP_001772650.1|	predicted protein [Physcomitrella patens ...	43.9	0.005
ref|NP_001146752.1|	hypothetical protein LOC100280354 [Zea ma...	43.9	0.005
gb|ABP65327.1|	chloroplast heat shock protein 70 [Pennisetum ...	43.9	0.005
gb|AAO72585.1|	heat shock-related protein [Oryza sativa (japo...	43.5	0.007
ref|YP_001740846.1|	Chaperone protein dnaK (Heat shock protei...	43.5	0.008
ref|ZP_03728467.1|	chaperone protein DnaK [Dethiobacter alkal...	43.1	0.009

Discussion: Peptide Mass Fingerprinting identified 3 rice heat shock protein super family members that co-purify with albumin, 2 Rice HSP70 genes, (gb|ACJ54890.1|), EEC69073, and AAB63469 - a BiP homolog from rice endosperm tissue (endosperm lumenal binding protein). The complete amino acid sequences coded by these genes are listed below:

Gene gb|ACJ54890.1| heat shock protein 70 [Oryza sativa Japonica Group] HSP70 was found to occur in recombinant albumin in Cellastim at approximately 0.07% wt / wt. Its complete amino acid coding sequence (**SEQ. ID. No. 5**) is provided below:

```
MAGNKGEGPA IGIDLGTTYS CVGVWQHDRV EIIANDQGNR TTPSYVAFTD TERLIGDAAK
NQVAMNPTNT VFDAKRLIGR RFSDPSVQAD MKMWPFKVVP GPADKPMIVV TYKGEEKKFS
121 AEEISSMVLT KMKEIAEAFL STTIKNAVIT VPAYFNDSQR QATKDAGVIS GLNVMRIINE
181 PTAAAIAYGL DKKAASTGEK NVLIFDLGGG TFDVSILTIE EGIFEVKATA GDTHLGGEDF
```

241 DNRMVNHFVQ EFKRKHKKDI TGNPRALRRL RTACERAKRT LSSTAQTTIE IESLYEGIDF
301 YATITRARFE ELNMDLFRRC MEPVEKCLRD AKMDKAQIHD VVLVGGSTRI PKVQQLLQDF
361 FNGKELCKSI NPDEAVAYGA AVQAAILSGE GNQRVQDLLL LDVTPLSLGL ETAGGVMTVL
421 IPRNTTIPTK KEQVFSTYSD NQPGVLIQVY EGERTRTKDN NLLGKFELTG IPPAPRGVPQ
481 INVTFDIDAN GILNVSAEDK TTGKKNKITI TNDKGRLSKE EIERMVQEAE KYKAEDEQVR
541 HKVEARNALE NYAYNMRNTV RDEKIASKLP ADDKKKIEDA IEDAIKWLDG NQLAEADEFE
601 DKMKELESLC NPIISKMYQG GAGGPAGMDE DAPNGSAGTG GGSGAGPKIE EVD

AAB63469 BiP homolog from rice endosperm tissue (endosperm lumenal binding protein [Oryza sativa]) BiP was found to occur in recombinant albumin in Cellastim at about 0.09% wt/ wt. Its complete amino acid coding sequence (**SEQ. ID. No. 6**) is provided below:

mdrvrgsafl lgvllagslf afsvakeetk klgtvigidl gttyscvgvy knghveiian
dqgnritpsw vaftdserli geaaknqaav npertifdvk rdigrkfeek evqrdmklvp
121 ykivnkigkp yiqvkikdge nkvfspeevs amilgkmket aeaylgkkin davvtvpayf
181 ndaqrqatkd agviaglnva riineptaaa iaygldkkgg eknilvfdlg ggtfdvsilt
241 idngvfevla tngdthlgge dfdqrimeyf iklikkkysk diskdnralg klrreaerak
301 ralsnqhqvr veieslfdgt dfsepltrar feelnndlfr ktmgpvkkam ddagleksqi
361 heivlvggst ripkvqqllr dyfegkepnk gvnpdeavay gaavqgsils geggdetkdi
421 llldvapltl gietvggvmt kliprntvip tkksqvftty qdqqttvsiq vfegersmtk
481 dcrllgkfdl sgipaaprgt pqievtfevd angilnvkae dkgtgkseki titnekgrls
541 qeeidrmvre aeefaeedkk vkeridarnq letyvynmkn tvgdkdklad kleseekekv
601 eealkealew ldenqtaeke eyeeklkeve avcnpiisav yqrtggapgg rrrgrlddeh
661 del

EEC69073 / Osl_37938 [Oryza sativa Indica Group] The stromal HSP70 was found to occur in recombinant albumin in Cellastim at about 0.06% wt/ wt. Its complete amino acid coding sequence (**SEQ. ID. No. 7**) is provided below:

masftsqlga macgaapsts plaarrsgql fvgrkpaaas vqmrvpragr argvamrvac
61 ekvvgidlgt tnsavaameg gkptvitnae gqrttpsvva ytkggerlvg qiakrqavvn
121 pentffsvkr figrkmaevd deakqvsyhv vrddngnvkl dcpaigkqfa aeeisaqvlr
181 klvddaskfl ndkitkavvt vpayfndsqr tatkdagria glevlriine ptaaslaygf
241 ekknnetilv fdlgggtfdv svlevgdgvf evlstsgdth lggddfdkfy fcwvfyfgam
301 thetpkvvdw lasnfkkdeg idllkdkqal qrlteaaeka kmelstlsqt nislpfitat
361 adgpkhiett lsrakfeelc sdlidrlktp vtnalrdakl svdnldevil vggstripsv
421 qelvkkitgk dpnvtvnpde vvslgaavqg gvlagdvkdv vlldvtplsl gletlggvmt
481 kiiprnttlp tsksevfsta adgqtsvein vlqgerefvr dnkslgsfrl dgippaprgv

```
541 pqievkfdid angilsvaai dkgtgkkqdi titgastlpk devermveea dkfaqedkek
601 rdaidtknqa dsvvyqtekq lkelgdkvpa pvkekvdakl nelkeaiagg stqsmkdama
661 alneevmqig qamynqqpna gaagptpgad agptssggkg pndgdvidad ftdsn
```

Because these proteins only occur at low levels in the new batches of rice recombinant albumin relative to albumin, a pre-requisite for confirming that these contaminants are actually responsible for the superior growth promoting effects of the new batches of recombinant albumin is to determine whether the addition back of these components to albumin restores or enhances the growth promoting activities of the recombinant albumin at levels which are comparable to those actually identified for each component in Cellastim.

Example 9: Separation of heat shock proteins from recombinant albumin by affinity chromatography.

Methods: Cellastim produced using the new process [Lots P0153, P0156, and or P0171] powder was mixed with purified water at approximately 20 g/L. The resulting solution was diafiltered against 50 mM Tris/Cl, pH 7.0 with at least 5 equal volumes of buffer. The resulting solution was passed over an ATP agarose column and the resulting flow through was labeled as fraction A. The column was washed with 5 column volumes of the equilibration buffer and the material bound to the ATP-agarose was eluted with 50 mM Tris/Cl, 1M KCl, pH7.0. The eluted material was labeled as fraction B. The wash was kept as fraction C. Fraction A was directly concentrated to 100 g/L and diafiltered with d-PBS. Fraction B was concentrated significantly, up to 20 fold or 100 fold in 50 mM Tris/Cl for further analysis. The wash fraction C was kept for further reference. For Western blotting, 10 µg of each protein fraction (by A280, where the e.c. (extinction coefficient) of albumin is 0.53 cm^2/mg and e.c. of Hsp70 is 0.41 cm^2/mg) were loaded on a 4-20% SDS PAGE gel in 2X SDS loading buffer. The samples were heated to 80 °C for approximately 5 minutes before loading. The separation was done at 200V (constant voltage) and ran for approximately 90 minutes. The resulting gel was rinsed in water for 30 minutes to 2 hours and then the proteins were transferred to a Nitrocellulose membrane at 30 mA (constant current) for 2 hours. The resulting blot contained the molecular weight marker proteins as a transfer control and was then blocked in 5% (w/v) milk powder in water. The primary monoclonal antibody (a mouse anti-bovine Hsp70(Sigma/Aldrich #H5147)) was added in 5% milk solution to the blot (1:2500) and the blot was incubated on a rocker with gentle rocking overnight at 4 °C. The blot was then washed 4 times for 10 minutes each in TDN and the secondary antibody (Pierce anti-mouse HRP conjugated) in 5% milk solution which was added at a dilution of 1:2500. After incubation at 4 °C for 2 to 3 hours, the blot was washed 4 times with TDN for 10 minutes each. The resulting blot was then incubated with pico (Pierce) chemiluminescent substrate for 5

minutes. Kodak photographic film was exposed to the blot in a dark room and the subsequent film was developed, rinsed, fixed, rinsed, and dried. To determine accurate transfer of the molecular weight marker position onto the film, a light emitting label was used.

Results: The results are shown in **FIG. 11.** The Western blot pictured shows that the separation scheme produces two populations of proteins in the A (flow through) and B (ATP binding) fractions. The starting material, (lane 2) the fraction A flow through, (lane 3) fraction C wash, (lane 4) and fraction B (lane 5) were tested for the ability to react to the monoclonal antibody. In addition, a commercially available Hsp70 protein that serves as a positive control was loaded in the last lane (lane 10). As shown in the blot in **FIG. 11**, the flow through fraction A (lane 3) does not contain significant amounts of Hsp70. The eluted and concentrated fraction B (lane 4) is highly reactive to the antibody as shown in the blot and indicates at least two distinct bands centered around the 75 kDa molecular weight marker. The wash fraction C (lane 5), indicates the presence of two bands that run at slightly below 75 kDa. In a separate independent experiment, the flow through fraction A (lane 7) again is not reactive to the antibody, and the wash fraction C (lane 8) is also not reactive to the antibody, but the fraction enriched in ATP binding proteins (Fraction B) shown in lane 9 gives the same banding pattern as was seen from the first separation.

Discussion: A separation protocol was developed to separate HSP70 proteins based on their ability to bind to ATP agarose affinity resin, and, was tested for its effectiveness. The procedure involved only minimal sample manipulation, using only ATP agarose, and ultrafiltration to concentrate and conduct buffer changes, and an anti-hsp70 antibody to detect the presence of hsps. The results of the procedure (**FIG. 11**) clearly demonstrates that while in 10 µg of starting material, 10 µg of flow through, or 10 µg of wash fraction there is insufficient hsp70 to be detected by the ant-Hsp antibody. By contrast, the fraction eluted from the ATP agarose column, contains at least two proteins that are clearly recognized by the anti-Hsp70 antibody. The results therefore show that the separation scheme was successful and reproducible on two independent chromatography runs and diafiltrations. Furthermore, the data substantiates the identification of heat shock proteins made by Peptide Mass Finger printing, as discussed earlier, and demonstrates that these proteins are functional and can be readily isolated and enriched by simple ATP agarose chromatography followed with diafiltration. It is concluded that the heat shock proteins co-purify with the recombinant albumin. Such co-purification is consistent with the hypothesis that the heat shock proteins are bound to the albumin, and that the albumin acts to stabilize the heat shock proteins in a stable conformation. Surprisingly, the recombinant albumin / heat shock protein complex retains significant ATPase activity (data not shown) consistent with

the presence of function heat shock proteins. This increased activity was further confirmed as providing a growth promoting effect as described below.

Example 10: Impact of the removal of Hsps from rice recombinant albumin on cell viability.

Methods: The separation scheme described in Example 9 was also used to produce fraction A suitable for cell culture testing (**FIG. 12**). The method involves minimal manipulation of fraction A, as it is flowed through an ATP agarose column and then concentrated by diafiltration and buffered with PBS that is suitable for cell culture. The intent of the method is to not introduce new variables into the experiment such that a loss of viability is seen but due to some other reason or cause beyond the removal of ATP binding proteins. Fraction A was tested against the unadulterated control (starting material) for ability to promote hybridoma cell culture viability. The results of the test are shown in **FIG. 12**.

Results: As shown in **FIG. 12** the Cellastim starting material (cross hatched bars), and Part A (solid bars) were tested at the same concentration and compared to the negative control (striped bars). A statistically significant decrease is observable at all four concentrations tested. The result indicates that there was a significant loss in the performance of Cellastim after ATP agarose treatment. The treatment resulted in a 28.0, 21.7, 26.7, and 79.5 % loss as compared to Cellastim before removal of ATP binding proteins. In this experiment, care was taken in the design and handling of the samples to ensure that any inadvertent losses in performance due to sample handling or the accidental introduction of new contaminants were minimized.

Discussion: The cell culture results (**FIG. 12**) demonstrate that it is possible to reduce the performance of the rice derived recombinant albumin by simply passing it over an ATP binding column. This data, when combined with the results shown in Example 9 demonstrates that the depletion of the hsps from albumin by the ATP agarose column directly reduces the cell growth promoting properties of the albumin. This result therefore demonstrates that the superior properties of the albumin arise, at least in part, from the contaminating heat shock proteins in the albumin.

Example 11: Effect of rice derived recombinant human serum albumin in combination with lactoferrin on the proliferation of CHO K1 in serum free culture.

To investigate whether the unique attributes of plant derived human serum albumin (Cellastim) could positively impact the growth promoting activities of other cell culture components when

added in combination with these components, a series of additional experiments were designed to evaluate and identify optimum combinations of such components.

Methods: CHO K1 line DP12 clone 1934 (ATCC# CRL-12445) was maintained in SAFC 325 PF protein free CHO medium supplemented with 0.5% FBS, 1 µM methotrexate, 50 µg/mL penicillin/streptomycin, 1mM Glutamax (Invitrogen) in 14 ml medium in 125 ml flasks. CHO K1 line DP12 expresses a humanized monoclonal antibody as a secreted product. The growth and productivity enhancing effect of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin (rHSA) (Examples 3 & 5) and plant derived recombinant lactoferrin (rLF) (Examples 1 & 4) alone or in combination were examined. Cells were washed twice in 325 PF CHO medium containing 200 nM methotrexate, 50 µg/mL penicillin/streptomycin and seeded in the same medium into 4 ml shake-batch cultures at 1.5 x 10^5 cells/ml. 4 ml shake cultures were further supplemented with various concentrations of rHSA or rLF or various mixtures of the two additives. Control cultures without added rHSA or rLF were used as the baseline. All culture conditions were performed as duplicates. The concentration of viable cells was determined daily for the 14-day batch period via a Guava PCA cell counter (Guava Technologies). Log-phase growth was judged by the relative proliferation of the cells after 6 days of culture. All cultures were grown at 37°C, 6% CO_2, in a humidified environment. The Observed Effect was calculated as the net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium). The Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components.

Table E9 shows the number of viable cells after 6 days of culture. Cells in media without supplementation proliferated to 3.3 x 10^5 viable cells/ml. Addition of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin (rHSA) or recombinant lactoferrin (rLF), or a combination of the two increased the proliferation of cells as indicated below. Column two shows the Observed Effect of the respective additive(s) above baseline control culture. Column 3 shows the Predicted Effect using a model where the predictive additive effect equals the sum of additive1 and additive2.

TABLE E9

	Viable cells(e^5)/ml	Observed Effect	Predicted Effect	Ratio of Lactoferrin to albumin
No Additives (Baseline)	3.3	0		
rHSA 0.5 g/L	7.3	4.0		
rHSA 1 g/L	7.9	4.6		
rLF 0.1 g/L	7.5	4.2		

rLF 0.8 g/L	16.0	12.7		
rLF 0.1 g/L +rHSA 0.5 g/L	18.9	15.6	8.2	1 : 5
rLF 0.8 g/L +rHSA 0.5 g/L	29.0	25.7	16.7	1 : 0.625
rLF 0.1g/L +rHSA 1g/L	23.6	20.3	8.8	1 : 10
rLF 0.8g/L +rHSA 1g/L	35.4	**32.1**	17.3	1: 1.25

Discussion: Lactoferrin is an essential factor for serum free cell culture media, where it acts to transport iron; additionally Lactoferrin has more recently been identified as a growth factor and inhibitor of apoptosis in some cell types (Huang et al., In vitro Cell. Dev. Biol. Anim. (2008) 44(10) 464-71; Wong et al., Rheumatology 48(1) 39-44; Bi et al., Arch. Immunol. Ther. Exp. (1997)45(4) 315-20;Hashizume et al., Biochem. Biophys. Acta. (1983) 763(4) 377-82). In **Table** E9, the data shows that the addition of 0.1 g/L and 0.8 g/L recombinant lactoferrin resulted in a significant enhancement of cell growth compared to the baseline rate of cell growth consistent with lactoferrins growth stimulating properties.

The growth stimulating effect of lactoferrin was further enhanced by the addition of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin. Unexpectedly the combination of 0.1 g/L lactoferrin and 0.5 g/L plant derived recombinant human serum albumin (1 to five ratio) resulted in a stimulation in cell growth that was approximately 4 fold higher than either albumin alone or lactoferrin alone tested at the same concentrations. While the combination of 0.1 g/L lactoferrin and 1.0 g/L human serum albumin (1 to 10 ratio) resulted in a stimulation in cell growth that was approximately 4.4 to almost 5 fold higher than either albumin or lactoferrin alone at the same concentrations.

Synergism was also observed when plant derived recombinant human serum albumin was added to the lactoferrin at a concentration of 0.8 g/L. Even at this significantly higher concentration, the addition of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin further increased cell growth by 2 to 2.5 fold.

Albumin and lactoferrin are distinct protein families with little overlapping structural or functional similarity. Thus the fact the synergism was observed with these proteins is unexpected based on their dissimilar structure & function. Synergism provides the opportunity to develop improved supplements that provide for supplements with enhanced cell culturing properties (i.e. improved cell growth and viability) by using optimal ratios of lactoferrin and albumin.

Example 12: Effect of rice derived recombinant albumin in combination with lactoferrin on the productivity of CHO K1 cells grown in serum free culture.

Methods: CHO K1 line DP12 clone 1934 (ATCC# CRL-12445) was maintained in SAFC 325 PF protein free CHO medium supplemented with 0.5% FBS, 1 µM methotrexate, 50 µg/mL penicillin/streptomycin, 1mM Glutamax (Invitrogen) in 14 ml medium in 125 ml flasks. CHO K1 line DP12 expresses a humanized monoclonal antibody as a secreted product. The growth and productivity enhancing effect of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin (rHSA) (Examples 3 & 5) and plant derived recombinant lactoferrin (rLF) (Examples 1 & 4) alone or in combination were examined. Cells were washed twice in 325 PF CHO medium containing 200 nM methotrexate, 50 µg/mL penicillin/streptomycin and seeded in the same medium into 4 ml shake-batch cultures at 1.5 x 10^5 cells/ml. 4 ml shake cultures were further supplemented with various concentrations of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin or LF or various mixtures of the two additives. Control cultures without added HSA or LF were used as the baseline. All culture conditions were performed as duplicates. The concentration of viable cells was determined daily for the 14-day batch period via a Guava PCA cell counter (Guava Technologies). Log-phase growth was judged by the relative proliferation of the cells after 6 days of culture. Antibody productivity was determined at the end of the batch culture when cell viability had declined to <10% (typically day 13 or 14) by quantitative ELISA (Bethyl Laboratories). All cultures were grown at 37°C, 6% CO_2, in a humidified environment. The Observed effect was calculated as the net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium). The Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components.

TABLE E10

	Product Conc. (µg/ml)	Observed Effect	Predicted Effect	Ratio of HSA to Lactoferrin
No Additives (Baseline)	47.1	0		
rHSA 0.5g/L	114.6	67.5		
rHSA 1g/L	136.1	89.0		
rLF 0.1g/L	91.9	44.8		
rLF 0.8 g/L	138.5	91.4		
rLF 0.1g/L + rHSA 0.5g/L	183.7	136.6	112.3	1 : 5
rLF 0.8g/L + rHSA 0.5g/L	242.1	195.0	158.9	1 : 0.625
rLF 0.1g/L + rHSA 1g/L	219.3	172.2	133.8	1 : 10
rLF 0.8g/L + rHSA 1g/L	260.2	213.1	180.4	1: 1.25

Table E10 shows the effect of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and recombinant lactoferrin produced in monocot cells, and various combinations of the two proteins on the productivity of CHO K1 cells. Table E10 shows that the concentration of antibody product produced by the cells after 13 days of culture in the baseline medium (with no additives) produced 47.1 µg/ml of antibody product. Medium supplemented with recombinant albumin or recombinant lactoferrin alone or a combination of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and lactoferrin produced significantly higher levels of antibody than the control medium with no additives. Column 2 shows the Observed Effect of the additive(s) over the baseline control medium. Column 3 shows the predictive additive effect of the combination of two additives using a model where the predictive additive equals the sum of each additive alone at the same concentration.

Discussion: Table E10 demonstrates that improvements in cell growth and viability directly translated into improved antibody expression and cell productivity. As was the case for cell viability and cell growth, maximal effects of the protein components was observed when these were added to the culture together.

Table E11 shows an additional data set showing the effect of the additives at an expanded range of concentrations, using the same conditions as in **Example12.** Medium supplemented with recombinant albumin alone, or lactoferrin alone, or a combination of both proteins, produced higher levels of antibody than the control medium with no additives. Column 2 shows the Observed Effect of the additive(s) over the baseline control medium. Column 3 shows the Predicted Effect of the combination of two additives using a model where the Predicted Effect equals the sum of the effects of each additive when added alone at the same concentration. The data indicates that the actual effect of the combination is greater than the Predicted Effect over all of the ratios of the two proteins tested.

TABLE E11

	Product Conc. (ug/ml)	**Observed Effect**	**Predicted Effect**	**% Improvement over predicted activity**	**Ratio of Lactoferrin to HSA**
No additives (Baseline)	56.9	0.0			

Single additives					
HSA 0.5g/L	99.1	42.2			
HSA 1 g/L	126.3	69.4			
HSA 2 g/L	186.0	129.1			
HSA 3 g/L	212.9	156.0			
LF 0.1g/L	123.1	66.2			
LF 0.5g/L	173.5	116.6			
LF 0.8g/L	182.0	125.1			
LF 1.5g/L	196.3	139.4			
Combinations					
LF 0.1g/L+ HSA 0.5g/L	212.4	155.5	108.5	143%	1:5
LF 0.5g/L+ HSA 0.5g/L	314.9	258.0	158.9	163%	1:1
LF 0.8g/L+ HSA 0.5g/L	302.8	245.9	167.4	147%	1:0.625
LF 1.5g/L+ HSA 0.5g/L	336.8	279.9	181.7	154%	1:0.33
LF 0.1g/L+ HSA 1.0g/L	239.7	182.8	135.7	133	1:10
LF 0.5g/L+ HSA 1.0g/L	339.4	282.5	186.1	152	1:2
LF 0.8g/L+ HSA 1.0g/L	357.7	300.8	194.6	155	1:1.2
LF 1.5g/L+ HSA 1.0g/L	343.7	286.8	208.9	137	1:0.66
LF 0.1g/L+ HSA 2.0g/L	261.3	204.4	195.4	105	1:20
LF 0.5g/L+ HSA 2.0g/L	377.2	320.3	245.8	131	1:4
LF 0.8g/L+ HSA 2.0g/L	414.8	357.9	254.3	141	1:2.4
LF 1.5g/L+ HSA 2.0g/L	358.0	301.1	268.6	112	1:1.33

Discussion: Ratios of lactoferrin to albumin as low as 1 to 0.333 to as high as 1: 20 produced synergistic stimulations of cell growth. Optimal ratios of lactoferrin to albumin were found at 1 to 0.333 wt/wt (at an albumin concentration of 0.5 g/L); at 1 to 1.2 wt/wt (at an albumin concentration of 1.0 g/L); and at 1: 2.4 wt/wt (at an albumin concentration of 2.0 g/L).

Thus the stimulation of cell productivity occurs over a broad range of ratios of recombinant albumin and lactoferrin. Optimal ratios of lactoferrin and recombinant albumin vary to a certain extend on the absolute concentration of both protein components. Preferred ratios of Lactoferrin

to Albumin range from about 1 (lactoferrin) to 0.33(albumin) to about 1 (lactoferrin) to 3 (albumin) wt/wt.

Example 13: Evaluation of the effect of combinations of albumin and transferrin in the presence of other cell culture components.

To determine the effect of other cell culture components on the synergistic effect of lactoferrin and albumin on cell growth and viability, a series of additional experiments were carried out with other cell culture components which have been previously shown to be essential for cell growth in serum free conditions.

Methods: Hybridoma cells actively growing in DMEM/F12 medium with 10% FBS were washed three times in DMEM/F12 without FBS to remove FBS. The growth and productivity enhancing effect of plant derived transferrin plant derived human recombinant serum albumin, sodium selenite and ethanolamine alone and in combination was examined on cells which were seeded into DMEM/F12 at an initial cell density of 0.4x 10^5 viable cells/mL. In these experiments transferrin (TF) was used at an initial concentration of 5.5 µg/mL; Plant derived recombinant Human Serum Albumin (HSA) was used at initial concentrations of 100 µg/mL, 500 µg/mL, and 1000 µg/mL & Sodium Selenite (SE) and Ethanolamine were used at concentrations of 1:500,000 v/v and 6.7 µg/mL respectively. The Observed effect was calculated as the net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium). The Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components.

Shake cultures were further supplemented with various concentrations of the supplements listed above, as described in **Table E12** below. Control cultures without added supplements were used as the baseline. All culture conditions were performed as duplicates. The concentration of viable cells was determined after 3 days via a Guava PCA cell counter (Guava Technologies). All cultures were grown at 37°C, 6% CO_2, in a humidified environment.

TABLE E12

	Viable cells/ml	Std	Observed Effect	Predicted Effect	Synergistic	Ratio of transferrin to albumin
DMEM/F12 alone	0.01	0.01				
10% FBS	11.40	0.71	11.39			
TF 5.5 µg/L	0.02	0.00	0.01			

SE 6.7 µg/L	0.22	0.13	0.21			
HSA 0.1 g/L	2.31	0.06	2.30			
HSA 0.5 g/L	4.67	0.18	4.66			
HSA 1 g/L	4.55	0.46	4.54			
doubles						
TF+SE	0.40	0.04	0.38	0.21	yes	
TF+ HSA 0.1 g/L	3.00	0.02	2.98	2.30	yes	1:18
TF+ HSA 0.5 g/l	5.42	0.20	5.41	4.67	yes	1:90
TF+ HSA 1 g/L	5.71	0.14	5.69	4.55	yes	1:181
doubles						
SE+ HSA 0.1 g/l	2.76	0.06	2.75	2.50	Yes/no	
SE+ HSA 0.5 g/L	4.15	0.16	4.14	4.87	no	
SE+ HSA 1 g/L	3.75	0.22	3.74	4.75	no	
Triples						
TF+SE+ HSA 0.1 g/L	7.40	0.00	7.39	2.51	yes	*1:18*
TF+SE+ HSA 0.5 g/L	9.48	0.31	9.46	4.87	yes	*1:90*
TF+SE+ HSA 1 g/L	9.71	0.11	9.70	4.75	yes	*1:181*

Discussion: Recombinant human serum albumin in combination with recombinant transferrin showed synergistic effects when added to culture media together. This effect was further augmented in the presence of selenium. However the addition of selenium did not act synergistically with recombinant plant derived human serum albumin alone. Maximal synergistic effects of transferrin and plant derived recombinant human serum albumin occurred in the presence of selenium and at ratios of transferrin to plant derived recombinant human serum albumin of about 1 (transferrin) to 100 (albumin) wt/wt, and of about 1 (transferrin) to 200 (albumin).

Selenium is a well known essential trace element for cell growth and development, and its positive role in biological systems includes detoxification of free radicals by activating glutathione

peroxidase. Additionally selenium can act as a highly effective iron carrier in serum free media, which helps to explain its synergistic impact on transferrin stimulated cell growth. (Zhang et al., Biotechnol. Bioeng. (2006) 95(6) 1188-97).

Example 14: Evaluation of the effect of combinations of albumin, transferrin and insulin.

Methods: Hybridoma cells actively growing in DMEM/F12 medium with 10% FBS were washed three times in DMEM/F12 without FBS to remove FBS. The growth and productivity enhancing effect of plant derived transferrin, plant derived human recombinant serum albumin, sodium selenite and ethanolamine alone and in combination with insulin was examined on cells which were seeded into DMEM/F12 at an initial cell density of 0.4x 10^5 viable cells/mL. In these experiments recombinant human Insulin (IN) (Millipore) was used at a concentration of 10 µg/mL, transferrin (TF) was used at an initial concentration of 5.5 µg/mL; plant derived recombinant Human Serum Albumin was used at initial concentrations of 0.1 g/L, 0.5 g/L, and 1 g/L & Sodium Selenite and Ethanolamine were used at concentrations of 6.7 µg/mL and 1:500,000 v/v and respectively. The Observed effect was calculated as the net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium). The Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components.

Shake cultures were further supplemented with various concentrations of the factors listed above, as described in **Table E13** below. Control cultures without added supplements were used as the baseline. All culture conditions were performed as duplicates. The concentration of viable cells was determined after 3 days via a Guava PCA cell counter (Guava Technologies). All cultures were grown at 37°C, 6% CO_2, in a humidified environment, and shaken with 2 cm rotational orbit at 120 RPM.

TABLE E13

	Viable cells/ml	Std	Observed Effect	Predicted Effect	Synergistic
D/F12 alone	0.01	0.01			
10% FBS	11.65	0.21	11.64		
Factors Alone					
Insulin (IN) 10 µg/L	0.04	0.02	0.03		
Transferrin (TF) 5.5 µg/L	0.02	0.00	0.01		
Sodium Selenite (SE) 6.7 µg/L	0.22	0.13	0.21		
HSA 0.1 g/L	2.31	0.06	2.30		

HSA 0.5 g/L	4.67	0.18	4.66		
HSA 1 g/L	4.55	0.46	4.54		
Doubles					
IN+TF	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.06	
IN+SE	1.06	0.15	1.05	0.26	Yes
IN+ HSA 0.1 g/L	2.54	0.08	2.53	2.35	No
IN+ HSA 0.5 g/L	3.96	0.34	3.95	4.71	No
IN+ HSA 1 g/L	4.61	0.16	4.60	4.59	No
Triples					
IN+TF+SE	2.13	0.49	2.12	0.28	Yes
IN+TF+ HSA 0.1 g/L	3.29	0.03	3.28	2.37	Yes
IN+TF+ HSA 0.5 g/L	5.84	0.49	5.83	4.73	Yes
IN+TF+ HSA 1 g/L	6.84	0.34	6.83	4.61	Yes
Triples					
IN+SE+ HSA 0.1 g/L	2.21	0.17	2.19	2.37	No
IN+SE+ HSA 0.5 g/L	3.41	0.21	3.39	4.73	No
IN+SE+ HSA 1 g/L	3.62	0.23	3.60	4.61	No
Quaternaries					
IN+TF+SE+ HSA 0.1 g/L	7.91	0.46	7.90	2.59	Yes
IN+TF+SE+ HSA 0.5 g/L	9.14	0.63	9.13	4.95	Yes
IN+TF+SE+ HSA 1 g/L	10.07	0.67	10.05	4.83	Yes

Discussion: In these studies the addition of insulin and plant derived recombinant human serum albumin did not produce a synergistic effect on cell growth. By contrast the addition of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and transferrin and insulin did produce a synergistic effect on cell growth.

Example 15: Evaluation of the effect of combinations of albumin, transferrin and insulin in the presence of Selenium.

Methods: Hybridoma cells actively growing in DMEM/F12 medium with 10% FBS were washed three times in DMEM/F12 without FBS to remove FBS. The growth and productivity enhancing

effect of plant derived transferrin (TF), plant derived recombinant human serum albumin,(HSA) insulin, sodium selenite and ethanolamine alone and in combination was examined in base medium containing 6.7 µg/m L Sodium Selenite at 0.4x 10^5 viable cells/mL. In these experiments recombinant human Insulin (IN) (Millipore) was used at a concentration of 10 µg/mL, transferrin (TF) was used at an initial concentration of 5.5 µg/mL; plant derived recombinant Human Serum Albumin was used at initial concentrations of 100 µg/mL, 500 µg/mL, and 1000 µg/mL Ethanolamine were used at a concentration of 1:500,000 v/v. The Observed effect was calculated as the net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium). The Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components.

Shake cultures were further supplemented with various concentrations of the factors listed above, as described in **Table E14** below. Control cultures without added supplements were used as the baseline. All culture conditions were performed as duplicates. The concentration of viable cells was determined after 3 days via a Guava PCA cell counter (Guava Technologies). All cultures were grown at 37°C, 6% CO_2, in a humidified environment.

TABLE E14

Condition	Viable cell count 10e5	Std	Observed Effect	Predicted Effect	% Improvement over predicted activity	Synergistic
Base medium of D/F12+ Selenium	0.08	0.04	0.00			
10% FBS	13.20	0.28	13.12			
Insulin	0.30	0.09	0.22			
Factors Alone						
TF	0.27	0.04	0.19			
HSA 0.1 g/L	2.23	0.11	2.15			
HSA 0.5 g/L	6.21	0.20	6.13			
HSA 1 g/L	8.00	0.05	7.91			
doubles						
IN+TF	0.48	0.02	0.40	0.41		No
IN+ HSA 0.1 g/L	1.81	0.02	1.72	2.37		No

IN+ HSA 0.5 g/L	6.00	0.09	5.91	6.35		No
IN+ HSA 1 g/L	7.43	0.19	7.35	8.13		No
doubles						
TF+ HSA 0.1 g/L	4.29	0.04	4.20	2.34	179	Yes
TF+ HSA 0.5 g/L	12.35	0.21	12.27	6.32	194	Yes
TF+ HSA 1 g/L	15.48	0.71	15.39	8.1	190	Yes
Triples						
IN+TF+ HSA 0.1 g/L	4.18	0.21	4.09	2.56	159	Yes
IN+TF+ HSA 0.5 g/L	13.60	0.00	13.52	6.54	206	Yes
IN+TF+ HSA 1 g/L	15.38	0.22	15.29	8.32	184	Yes

Discussion: Again, as shown in the last experiment, combinations of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and insulin did not produce a synergistic stimulation of cell growth when these two components were added to the cell culture media together. By comparison synergism was observed between mixtures of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and transferrin over all concentration ranges tested. Synergism was also observed with plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and transferrin in the presence of insulin.

Example 16: Evaluation of the effect of combinations of albumin and transferrin in the presence of Ethanolamine.

Methods: Hybridoma cells actively growing in DMEM/F12 medium with 10% FBS were washed three times in DMEM/F12 without FBS to remove FBS. The growth and productivity enhancing effect of plant derived transferrin (TF), plant derived recombinant human serum albumin (HSA), insulin, sodium selenite and ethanolamine alone and in combination was examined in base medium containing 1:500,000 Ethanolamine v/v at 0.4x 10^5 viable cells/ml. In these experiments recombinant human Insulin (IN) (Millipore) was used at a concentration of 10 µg/mL, transferrin (TF) was used at an initial concentration of 5.5 µg/mL; plant derived recombinant Human Serum Albumin was used at initial concentrations of 100 µg/mL, 500 µg/mL, and 1000 µg/mL & Sodium Selenite was used at a concentration of 6.7 µg/mL. The Observed effect was calculated as the

net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium). The Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components.

Shake cultures were further supplemented with various concentrations of the factors listed above, as described in **Table E15** below. Control cultures without added supplements were used as the baseline. All culture conditions were performed as duplicates. The concentration of viable cells was determined after 3 days via a Guava PCA cell counter (Guava Technologies). All cultures were grown at 37°C, 6% CO_2, in a humidified environment.

TABLE E15

Condition	Observed Effect (Viable cells/ml)	Std	Predicted Effect (Viable cells/ml)	Synergistic
Base Medium of D/F12+ Ethanolamine	0.51	0.16		
10% FBS	14.45	0.64		
IN	1.41	0.24		
Factors Alone				
TF	2.08	0.15		
HSA 0.1 g/L	2.16	0.07		
HSA 0.5 g/L	5.66	0.35		
HSA 1 g/L	7.08	0.21		
doubles				
IN+TF	3.12	0.11	3.48	No
IN+ HSA 0.1 g/L	1.87	0.00	3.57	No
IN+ HSA 0.5 g/L	4.48	0.25	7.07	No
IN+ HSA 1 g/L	5.14	0.19	8.49	No
doubles				
TF+ HSA 0.1 g/L	6.72	0.35	4.24	Yes
TF+ HSA 0.5 g/L	12.30	0.26	7.74	Yes
TF+ HSA 1 g/L	16.20	0.65	9.16	Yes

Triples				
IN+TF+ HSA 0.1 g/L	7.46	0.28	5.64	Yes
IN+TF+ HSA 0.5 g/L	13.30	0.36	9.15	Yes
IN+TF+ HSA 1 g/L	16.60	0.48	10.57	Yes

Discussion: Again, as shown in the last experiment, combinations of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and insulin did not produce a synergistic stimulation of cell growth when these two components were added to the cell culture media together. By comparison synergism was observed between mixtures of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and transferrin, over all concentration ranges tested. Synergism was also observed with plant derived recombinant human serum albumin and transferrin in the presence of insulin under these conditions.

Surprisingly the combination of Insulin, transferrin and plant derived recombinant human serum albumin produced superior cell growth compared to 10 % serum, demonstrating the superior properties of these combinations of proteins.

Example 17: Comparison of rice recombinantly produced albumin and plasma derived albumin.

To directly compare the effect of rice derived recombinant human serum albumin (rHSA) to plasma derived serum albumin (pHSA), samples of both were directly compared at two ratios when mixed with rice derived recombinant transferrin for their ability to stimulate cell growth.

Methods: Hybridoma cells were grown in DMEM/F12 (Gibco) in 10% FBS. Cells in log-phase growth were harvested, washed three times in DMEM/F12 to remove FBS, and seeded in either 1)DMEM/F12 base medium, 2) DMEM/F12+sodium selenate base medium or 3) DMEM/F12 base medium at $0.75x10^5$ viable cells/ml. Each base medium was further supplemented with either recombinant transferrin (TF), rice derived recombinant human serum albumin (rHSA), plasma derived human serum albumin (pHSA) or combinations of both transferrin and either form of albumin. After 3 days of incubation at 37° C, 5% CO_2, the concentration of viable cells was determined by a Guava PCA cell counter as instructed by the manufacturer. The Observed effect was calculated as the net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium). The Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components. The Effect Factor was calculated as the observed effect divided by the expected effect. Effect factor of 1 is

indicative of expected effect (additive). Effect factor >1 is indicative of more than additive or synergistic effect.

In these experiments transferrin (TF) was used at an initial concentrations of 1 and 3 mg/L; albumins were used at concentrations of 5 g/L, Sodium Selenite was used at a concentration of 6.7 µg/L & Ethanolamine was used at 1:500,000 v/v.

Table E16

Base Medium:DMEM/F12	Viable cells/ml 10e5	Std	Observed Effect	Predicted Effect	Effect Factor (actual / expected
Base Medium	0.11	0.07			
Components alone					
rTF 1 mg/L	0.21	0.01	0.10		
rTF 3 mg/L	0.28	0.09	0.18		
pHSA 5 g/L (Seracare)	11.30	0.28	11.19		
rHSA 5 g/L (Cellastim)	5.11	0.02	5.00		
pHSA combinations					
rTF 1 mg/L + pHSA 5 g/L	12.85	0.49	12.74	11.51	1.1
rTF3 mg/L + pHSA 5 g/L	13.20	0.42	13.09	16.41	0.8
rHSA combinations					
rTF1 mg/L + rHSA 5 g/L	18.80	0.71	18.69	5.31	3.5
rTF3 mg/L + rHSA 5 g/L	18.85	0.92	18.74	5.39	3.5

Base Medium:DMEM/F12	Viable cells/ml 10e5	Std	Observed Effect	Predicted Effect	Effect Factor (actual/expected
Base Medium	0.04	0.02			
Components alone					

rTF 1 mg/L	0.14	0.01	0.10		
rTF 3 mg/L	0.14	0.05	0.10		
pHSA 5 g/L	6.08	0.13	6.04		
rHSA 5 g/L	1.76	0.17	1.72		
pHSA combinations					
rTF 1 mg/L + pHSA 5 g/L	7.46	0.49	7.42	6.22	1.2
rTF3 mg/L + pHSA 5 g/L	7.84	0.05	7.79	7.84	1.0
rHSA combinations					
rTF1 mg/L + rHSA 5 g/L	8.55	0.79	8.51	1.90	4.5
rTF3 mg/L + rHSA 5 g/L	8.37	0.23	8.33	1.90	4.4

Base Medium:DMEM/F12	**Viable cells/ml 10e5**	**Std**	**Observed Effect**	**Predicted Effect**	**Effect Factor (actual/ expected**
Base Medium	1.01	0.02			
Components alone					
rTF 1 mg/L	3.45	0.27	2.44		
rTF 3 mg/L	3.47	0.27	2.46		
pHSA 5 g/L	13.15	0.49	12.14		
rHSA 5 g/L	3.46	0.13	2.45		
pHSA combinations					
rTF 1 mg/L + pHSA 5 g/L	14.83	0.49	13.82	16.60	0.8
rTF3 mg/L + pHSA 5 g/L	14.57	0.12	13.56	16.61	0.8
rHSA combinations					
rTF1 mg/L + rHSA 5 g/L	17.87	1.46	16.86	6.91	2.4
rTF3 mg/L + rHSA 5 g/L	20.20	1.13	19.19	6.93	2.8

Discussion: Table E14 shows the results of three independent experiments that confirm that the combinations of TF with rice derived recombinant human serum albumin produced Observed Effect values much greater than the Predicted Effect. By comparison, the combination of ***plasma***-derived HSA and transferrin produced values that were similar to, or less than, the expected effect. Thus the ability of albumin to synergistically enhance the activity of transferrin and lactoferrin appears to be dependent on the source of albumin, rather than being an inherent characteristic of the albumin itself. Specifically the present experiments establish that the synergistic properties of human serum albumin with transferrin related proteins such as transferrin and lactoferrin is an unexpected and surprising property of rice derived recombinant human serum albumin. Significantly the combination of transferrin and plant derived recombinant albumin was more effective in stimulating cell growth than the combination of plasma derived albumin and transferrin, even though plasma derived albumin was more effective at 5 g/L alone than the same concentration of rice derived human serum albumin.

Example 18: Evaluation of ability of rice derived recombinant albumin to stimulate cell growth in combination with either plasma derived or recombinant transferrin.

To directly compare the effect of rice derived recombinant human transferrin (rTF) to plasma derived transferrin (pTF), samples of both were directly compared when mixed with rice derived recombinant human serum albumin for their ability to stimulate cell growth.

Methods: A base medium (BM) was composed that consisted of DMEM/F12+ with Sodium Selenite 0.0067 mg/L, Ethanolamine 1:500,000 v/v. Base medium included human plasma transferrin, pTF at a concentration of 5.5 mg/L in combination with either plasma HSA (pHSA, cell culture grade Seracare) or rice derived recombinant HSA (rHSA). Hybridoma cells in log-phase growth were harvested, washed three times in DMEM/F12 to remove FBS, and seeded in at $0.80x10^5$ viable cells/ml and incubated at 37° C, 6% CO_2, The concentration of viable cells was determined daily by a Guava PCA cell counter as instructed by the manufacturer. The concentration of antibody produced by the cells and secreted into the medium was determined on day 6 by quantitative ELISA (Bethyl laboratories). Error bars indicate standard deviation. The production of antibody with the combination of pTF +rHSA was similar to that of DMEM/F12+10% FBS.

Discussion: FIG. 13 shows that rice derived recombinant human serum albumin was able to act synergistically with plasma derived transferrin to significantly enhance the growth and productivity of the cells. By comparison, plasma derived serum albumin was unable to exert a similar stimulatory effect. Specifically the present experiments establish that the synergistic properties of

rice derived human serum albumin are also effective with transferrin related proteins that were either plasma derived, or recombinant.

Example 19: Evaluation of ability of rice derived recombinant albumin to stimulate cell growth in combination with insulin related growth factor-1.

To investigate whether the unique attributes of plant derived human serum albumin (Cellastim) could positively impact the growth promoting activities of other cell culture components such as the growth factor IGF-1, additional experiments were performed to assess this possibility.

Methods: CHO K1 line DP12 clone 1934 (ATCC# CRL-12445) was maintained in SAFC 325 PF protein free CHO medium supplemented with 0.5% FBS, 1 µM methotrexate, 50 µg/mL penicillin/streptomycin, 1mM Glutamax (Invitrogen) as described previously. The growth and productivity enhancing effect of plant derived recombinant human serum albumin (rHSA) (Examples 3 & 5) and recombinant insulin related growth factor 1 (IGF1) (Ajinomoto) alone or in combination were examined. Cells were washed twice in 325 PF CHO medium containing 200 nM methotrexate, 50 µg/mL penicillin/streptomycin and seeded in the same medium into 4 ml shake-batch cultures at 1.5 x 10^5 cells/ml. 4 ml shake cultures were further supplemented with various concentrations of rHSA or IGF-1 or various mixtures of the two additives. Control cultures without added rHSA or IGF-1 were used as the baseline. All culture conditions were performed as duplicates. The concentration of viable cells was determined daily for the 14-day batch period via a Guava PCA cell counter (Guava Technologies). Log-phase growth was judged by the relative proliferation of the cells after 6 days of culture. All cultures were grown at 37°C, 6% CO_2, in a humidified environment. Table E17 shows the results of the experiment. Here the Observed Effect was calculated as the net viable cell concentration (observed-base medium), and the Predictive Effect was calculated as the sum of the effect of the individual components.

Table E17

	viable cells/ml 10e5	Observed Effect (Cell count-baseline)	Predicted Effect
No Additive(baseline)	3.3	0.0	
HSA 0.5 g/L	7.3	4.0	
HSA 1g/L	7.9	4.6	
IGF-1 30 nM	12.0	8.7	
HSA 0.5 g/L+ IGF-1 30nM	23.5	15.6	12.7

HSA 1 g/L+ IGF-1 30nM	25.6	13.6	13.3

Results and Discussion: **Table E17** shows that rice derived recombinant human serum albumin was able to act synergistically with recombinant IGF-1 to significantly enhance the growth and productivity of the cells. By comparison, recombinant albumin did not act synergistically with insulin (Table E15) suggesting that synergism is not a general effect across all cell culture components. Specifically the present experiments establish that the synergistic properties of rice derived human serum albumin are also effective in combination with IGF-1.

It will, of course, be appreciated that the above description has been given by way of example only and that modifications in detail may be made within the scope of the present invention.

The invention is capable of considerable modification, alteration, and equivalents in form and function, as will occur to those ordinarily skilled in the pertinent arts having the benefit of this disclosure.

While the present invention has been described for what are presently considered the preferred embodiments, the invention is not so limited. To the contrary, the invention is intended to cover various modifications and equivalent arrangements included within the spirit and scope of the detailed description provided above.

CLAIMS:

1. A cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving growth, viability, and/or productivity of cultured cells as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition, said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition comprising a plant-produced heterologous protein, wherein said plant-produced heterologous protein is recombinant human albumin, said recombinant human albumin comprising:

   i) less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and

   ii) less than about 10 ppm detergent.

2. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a sterile liquid or powder.

3. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has a molecular weight of 65-75 kDa.

4. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has an isoelectric focusing point of 5.3.

5. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises albumin and fragments thereof provided that the fragments retain the biological or therapeutically beneficial activity of said albumin.

6. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin further comprises albumin dimers having a molecular weight of about 130 kDa as detected by SDS-PAGE.

7. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises less than 2% aggregates at around 250 KDa as detected by SDS-PAGE.

8. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has an amino acid sequence that is substantially homologous to native human albumin.

9. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is recombinant human serum albumin.

10. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin has an amino acid sequence that is at least 80% identical to secreted human serum albumin (SEQ. ID. No. 1) below (Swiss-Prot P02768):
MKWVTFISLL FLFSSAYSRG VFRRDAHKSE VAHRFKDLGE ENFKALVLIA FAQYLQQCPF EDHVKLVNEV TEFAKTCVAD ESAENCDKSL HTLFGDKLCT VATLRETYGE MADCCAKQEP ERNECFLQHK DDNPNLPRLV RPEVDVMCTA FHDNEETFLK KYLYEIARRH PYFYAPELLF FAKRYKAAFT ECCQAADKAA CLLPKLDELR DEGKASSAKQ RLKCASLQKF GERAFKAWAV ARLSQRFPKA EFAEVSKLVT DLTKVHTECC HGDLLECADD RADLAKYICE NQDSISSKLK ECCEKPLLEK SHCIAEVEND EMPADLPSLA ADFVESKDVC KNYAEAKDVF LGMFLYEYAR RHPDYSVVLL LRLAKTYETT LEKCCAAADP HECYAKVFDE FKPLVEEPQN LIKQNCELFE QLGEYKFQNA LLVRYTKKVP QVSTPTLVEV SRNLGKVGSK CCKHPEAKRM PCAEDYLSVV LNQLCVLHEK TPVSDRVTKC CTESLVNRRP CFSALEVDET YVPKEFNAET FTFHADICTL SEKERQIKKQ TALVELVKHK PKATKEQLKA VMDDFAAFVE KCCKADDKET CFAEEGKKLV AASQAALGL

11. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 12.

12. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises one or more bound lipids from a plant.

13. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic monocot plant.

14. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises a monocot seed component.

15. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 14, wherein said monocot seed component is a plant carbohydrate or plant lipid.

16. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic seed.

17. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic rice seed.

18. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 17, wherein said rice is *Oryza sativa*.

19. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said supplement or complete media composition is free of serum derived albumin and yeast derived albumin.

20. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, further comprising at least one additional protein.

21. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, wherein said additional protein is selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin.

22. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, wherein said additional protein is a heterologous plant-produced protein.

23. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, further comprising selenium and ethanolamine.

24. A method for culturing cells, said method comprising culturing cells in the presence of the cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said cells exhibit improved viability, growth, and/or productivity as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein said culturing step comprises providing the complete media composition or providing a base media supplemented with said cell culture media supplement to yield a complete media, and introducing said cells into said complete media.

26. The method of claim 25, wherein said cells have been adapted for serum free media, wherein said complete media is free of serum.

27. The method of claim 26, wherein said cells have improved viability when grown under serum free conditions as compared to cells grown without said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition.

28. A cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving growth, viability, and/or productivity of cultured cells as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition, said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition comprising a plant-produced heterologous protein, wherein said plant-produced heterologous protein is recombinant human albumin, said recombinant human albumin comprising:

i) less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and

ii) a monocot seed component, wherein said monocot seed component is a plant carbohydrate or plant lipid.

29. The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 28, wherein said a recombinant human albumin has a purity of greater than about 95%.

30. A method for culturing cells, said method comprising culturing cells in the presence of the cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 28, wherein said cells exhibit improved viability, growth, and/or productivity as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition.

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

The present invention relates to cell culture media supplements or complete media compositions comprising plant-produced heterologous recombinant human albumin, as well as methods of making the cell culture media, and methods of using the supplemented cell culture media to improve viability, productivity, and growth characteristics of cultured cells.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal	
Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Attorney Docket Number:	50091-US-CNT4
Filed as Small Entity	

Filing Fees for Track I Prioritized Examination - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
UTILITY FILING FEE (ELECTRONIC FILING)	4011	1	80	80
UTILITY SEARCH FEE	2111	1	350	350
UTILITY EXAMINATION FEE	2311	1	400	400
REQUEST FOR PRIORITIZED EXAMINATION	2817	1	2100	2100
Pages:				
Claims:				
CLAIMS IN EXCESS OF 20	2202	10	50	500
Miscellaneous-Filing:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
PUBL. FEE- EARLY, VOLUNTARY, OR NORMAL	1504	1	0	0
PROCESSING FEE, EXCEPT PROV. APPLS.	2830	1	70	70
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**3500**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	45890013
Application Number:	17834026
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7403
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Customer Number:	23589
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Filer Authorized By:	Crissa A. Cook
Attorney Docket Number:	50091 US-CNT4
Receipt Date:	07-JUN-2022
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	11:23:59
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$3500
RAM confirmation Number	E202267B25170816
Deposit Account	190522
Authorized User	Brandy Goodman
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: 37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees) 37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)	

37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees)

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet	PTO_ADS_07Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1874157-1.PDF	1256502 f1529fe795496d1243918da9715e60a40a06bf75	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Sequence Listing (Text File)	SequenceListing_1874133-1.TXT	44501	no	-
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	PTO_Figures_07Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1874142-1.PDF	5330641 9b277d80b96e4187ef9ab7f12f7a730ac62d1bb2	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Oath or Declaration filed	PTO_Declarations_07Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1874143-1.PDF	1123345 ee77a6039013a36c98fe5ea26ba4e97bcab990cf	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Track One Request	PTO_Track_One_Request_07Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1933264-1.PDF	125626 d9a66ac6dd9f7a3190ca9b1f2ec1557f3f2565fb	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Transmittal of New Application	PTO_Transmittal_07Jun22_50091 US CNT4_1874153-1.PDF	308619 c982dd04a65fe2128565dda2291d0651d789aaf	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					

7	Power of Attorney	PTO_POA_373_Statement_07Jun22_50091 US CNT4_1874147-1.PDF	337464 96afb752709055ffdc3a12e47c672f67741	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
8		PTO Application_07Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1944300-1.PDF	573554 60777	yes	128

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Specification	1	123
	Claims	124	127
	Abstract	128	128

Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	52773	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	9153025		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2:

☐ Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Steven	Clyde	Pettit	

Residence Information (Select One) • US Residency Non US Residency Active US Military Service

City	Junction City	State/Province	KS	Country of Residence	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	2718 Industrial Drive		
Address 2			
City	Junction City	State/Province	KS
Postal Code	66441	Country	US

Inventor 2 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Mary Ann	Michelle	Fernandez Santos	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency Non US Residency Active US Military Service

City	Junction City	State/Province	KS	Country of Residence	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	2718 Industrial Drive		
Address 2			
City	Junction City	State/Province	KS
Postal Code	66441	Country	US

Inventor 3 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Ning		Huang	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency Non US Residency Active US Military Service

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

City	Junction City	State/Province	KS	Country of Residence	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	2718 Industrial Drive		
Address 2			
City	Junction City	State/Province	KS
Postal Code	66441	Country	US

All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	23589		
Email Address		Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS		
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4	Small Entity Status Claimed	☒
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	20	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	

Filing By Reference:

Only complete this section when filing an application by reference under 35 U.S.C. 111(c) and 37 CFR 1.57(a). Do not complete this section if application papers including a specification and any drawings are being filed. Any domestic benefit or foreign priority information must be provided in the appropriate section(s) below (i.e., "Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information" and "Foreign Priority Information").

For the purposes of a filing date under 37 CFR 1.53(b), the description and any drawings of the present application are replaced by this reference to the previously filed application, subject to conditions and requirements of 37 CFR 1.57(a).

Application number of the previously filed application	Filing date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Intellectual Property Authority or Country

Publication Information:

☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

☐ **Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not** be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32).
Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	• Customer Number	US Patent Practitioner	○ Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	23589		

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, 365(c), or 386(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing benefit claim information in the Application Data Sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.
When referring to the current application, please leave the "Application Number" field blank.

Prior Application Status	Pending		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	Continuation of	17212403	2021-03-25
Prior Application Status	Patented		Remove

Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
17212403	Continuation of	16847337	2020-04-13	10981974	2021-04-20

Prior Application Status	Patented		Remove

Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
16847337	Continuation of	15188478	2016-06-21	10618951	2020-04-14

Prior Application Status	Abandoned		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
15188478	Continuation of	12708462	2010-02-18
Prior Application Status	Expired		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
12708462	Claims benefit of provisional	61154204	2009-02-20

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55. When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX)[i] the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(i)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

Remove

Application Number	Country[i]	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code[i] (if applicable)

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

☐ This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.
NOTE: By providing this statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78, this application, with a filing date on or after March 16, 2013, will be examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access:

When this Application Data Sheet is properly signed and filed with the application, applicant has provided written authority to permit a participating foreign intellectual property (IP) office access to the instant application-as-filed (see paragraph A in subsection 1 below) and the European Patent Office (EPO) access to any search results from the instant application (see paragraph B in subsection 1 below).

Should applicant choose not to provide an authorization identified in subsection 1 below, applicant **must opt-out** of the authorization by checking the corresponding box A or B or both in subsection 2 below.

NOTE: This section of the Application Data Sheet is **ONLY** reviewed and processed with the **INITIAL** filing of an application. After the initial filing of an application, an Application Data Sheet cannot be used to provide or rescind authorization for access by a foreign IP office(s). Instead, Form PTO/SB/39 or PTO/SB/69 must be used as appropriate.

1. Authorization to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

A. Priority Document Exchange (PDX) - Unless box A in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the State Intellectual Property Office of the People's Republic of China (SIPO), the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), and any other foreign intellectual property office participating with the USPTO in a bilateral or multilateral priority document exchange agreement in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed, access to: (1) the instant patent application-as-filed and its related bibliographic data, (2) any foreign or domestic application to which priority or benefit is claimed by the instant application and its related bibliographic data, and (3) the date of filing of this Authorization. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(1).

B. Search Results from U.S. Application to EPO - Unless box B in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the EPO access to the bibliographic data and search results from the instant patent application when a European patent application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(2).

The applicant is reminded that the EPO's Rule 141(1) EPC (European Patent Convention) requires applicants to submit a copy of search results from the instant application without delay in a European patent application that claims priority to the instant application.

2. Opt-Out of Authorizations to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

☐ A. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to permit a participating foreign IP office access to the instant application-as-filed. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing a participating foreign IP office with any documents and information identified in subsection 1A above.

☐ B. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to transmit to the EPO any search results from the instant patent application. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing the EPO with search results from the instant application.

NOTE: Once the application has published or is otherwise publicly available, the USPTO may provide access to the application in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14.

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Applicant 1 — Remove

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

Clear

● Assignee	Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	Joint Inventor
Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.	Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor:

If the Applicant is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name	Ventria Bioscience Inc.		
Mailing Address Information For Applicant:			
Address 1	2718 Industrial Drive		
Address 2			
City	Junction City	**State/Province**	KS
Country	US	Postal Code	66441
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

Assignee 1

Complete this section if assignee information, including non-applicant assignee information, is desired to be included on the patent application publication. An assignee-applicant identified in the "Applicant Information" section will appear on the patent application publication as an applicant. For an assignee-applicant, complete this section only if identification as an assignee is also desired on the patent application publication.

Remove

If the Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee is an Organization check here. ☐

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix

Mailing Address Information For Assignee including Non-Applicant Assignee:

Address 1			
Address 2			
City		**State/Province**	
Country		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Signature:

Remove

NOTE: This Application Data Sheet must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33(b). **However, if this Application Data Sheet is submitted with the INITIAL filing of the application and either box A or B is not checked in subsection 2 of the "Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access" section, then this form must also be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c).**

This Application Data Sheet **must** be signed by a patent practitioner if one or more of the applicants is a **juristic entity** (e.g., corporation or association). If the applicant is two or more joint inventors, this form must be signed by a patent practitioner, **all** joint inventors who are the applicant, or one or more joint inventor-applicants who have been given power of attorney (e.g., see USPTO Form PTO/AIA/81) on behalf of **all** joint inventor-applicants.

See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the manner of making signatures and certifications.

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-07
First Name	Crissa	Last Name	Cook	Registration Number	64054

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent CooperationTreaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

FIG. 1A

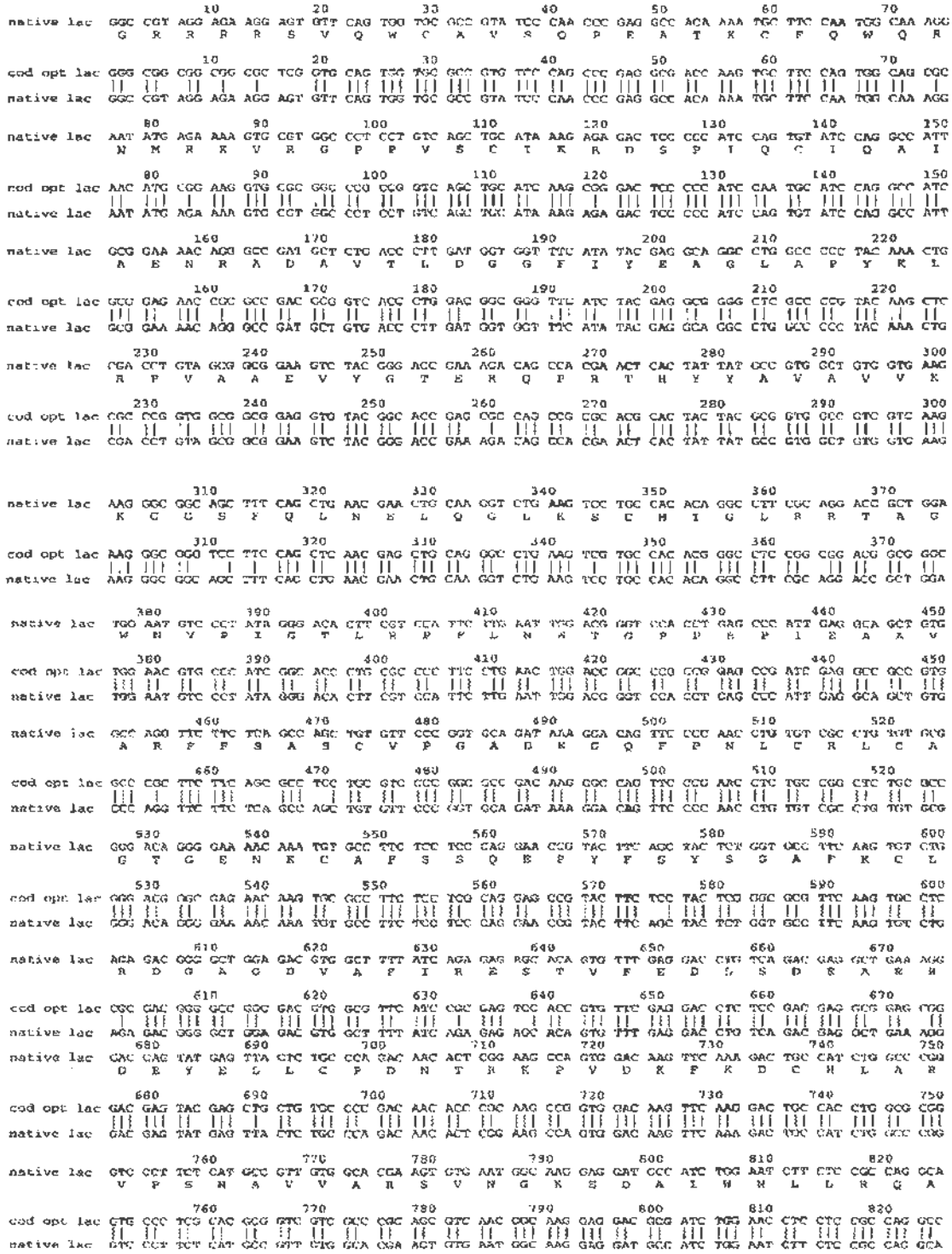


FIG. 1B

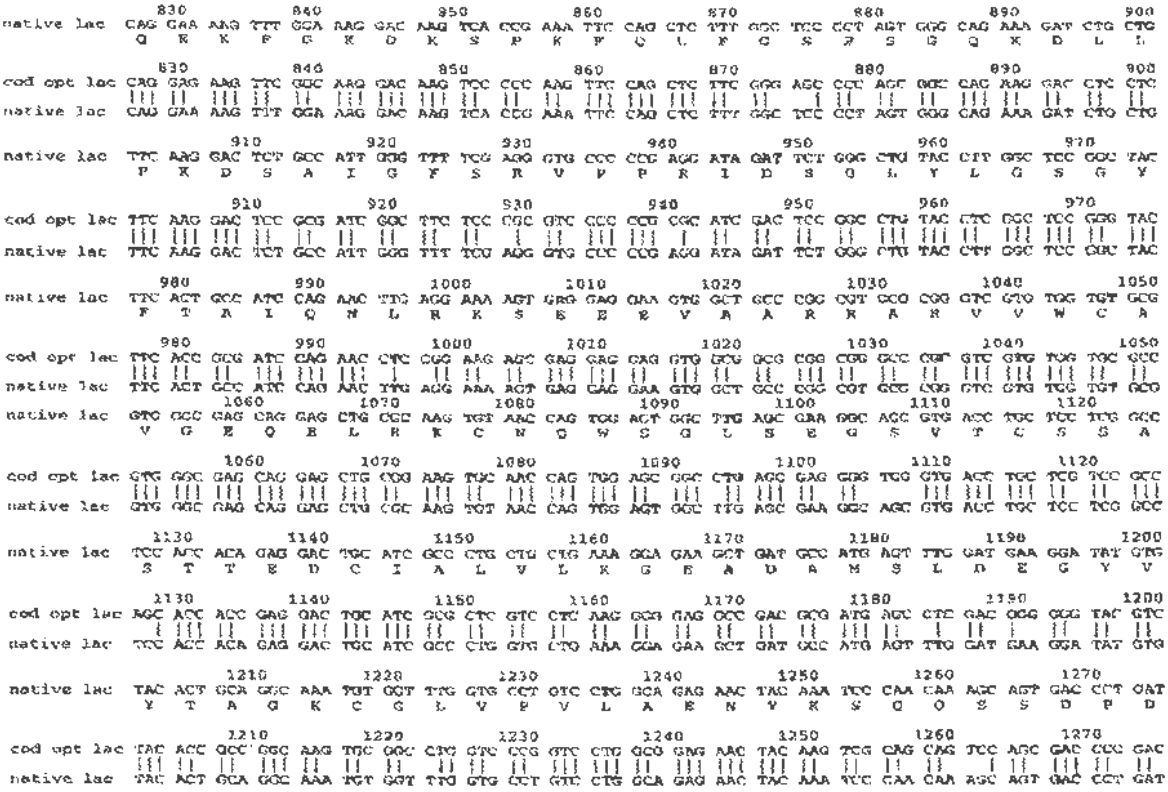


FIG. 1C

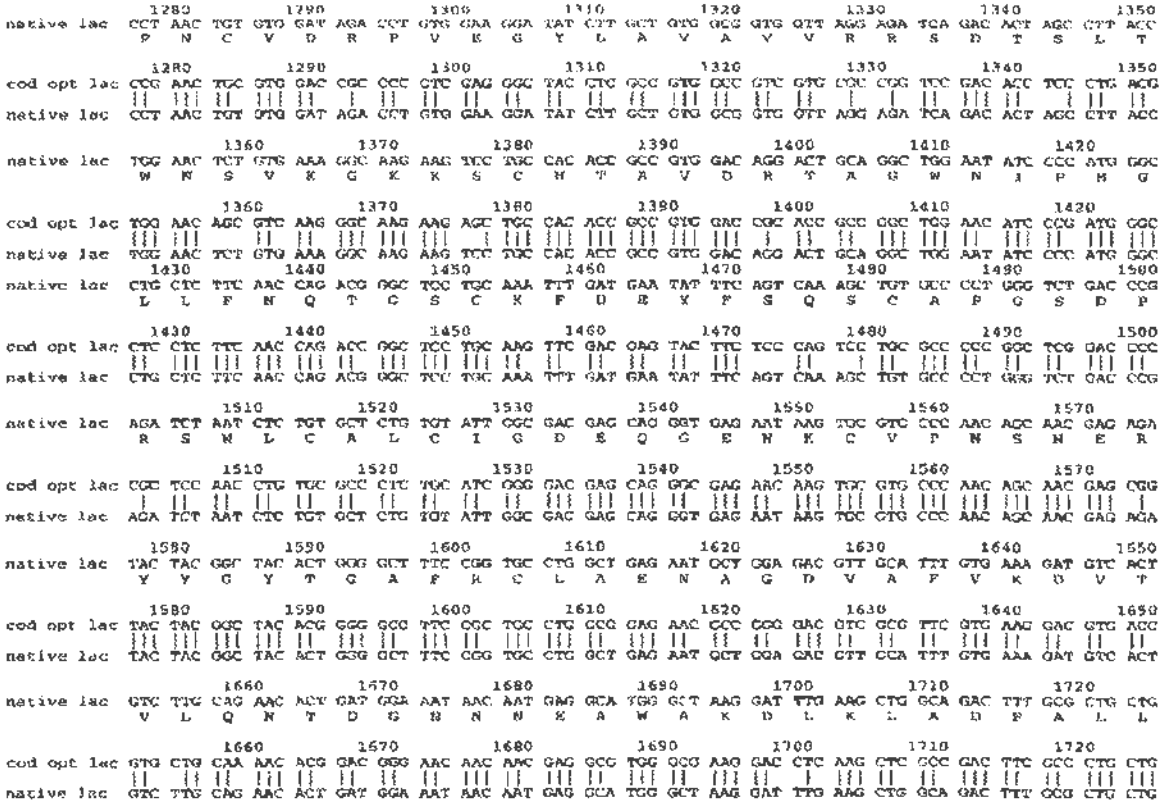
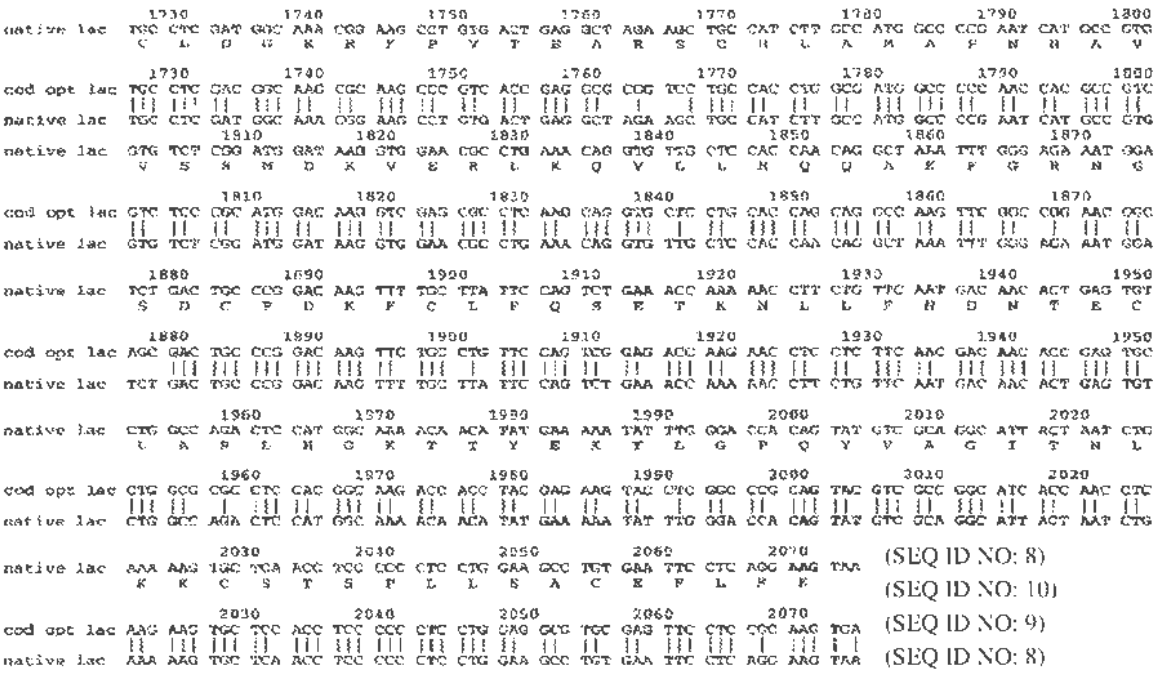


FIG 1D



2079 = Total number of nucleotides

467 = Number of nucleotides changed

693 = Total Number of codons

413 = Number of codons changed

FIG. 2

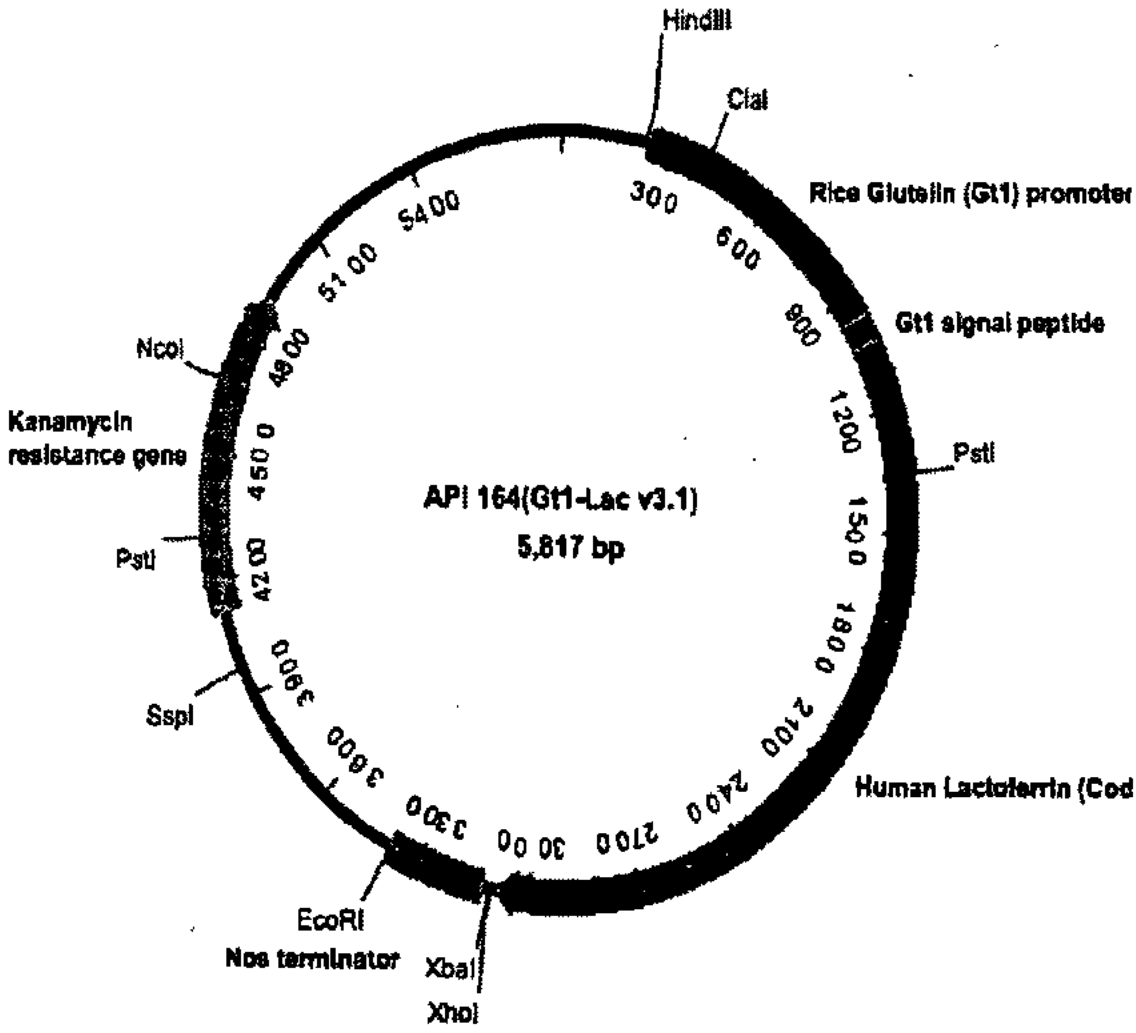

HindIII
ClaI
Rice Glutelin (Gt1) promoter
Gt1 signal peptide
PstI
Human Lactoferrin (Cod
XhoI
XbaI
EcoRI
Nos terminator
SspI
PstI
Kanamycin
resistance gene
NcoI
API 164(Gt1-Lac v3.1)
5,817 bp
300
600
900
1200
1500
1800
2100
2400
2700
3000
3300
3600
3900
4200
4500
4800
5100
5400

FIG. 3

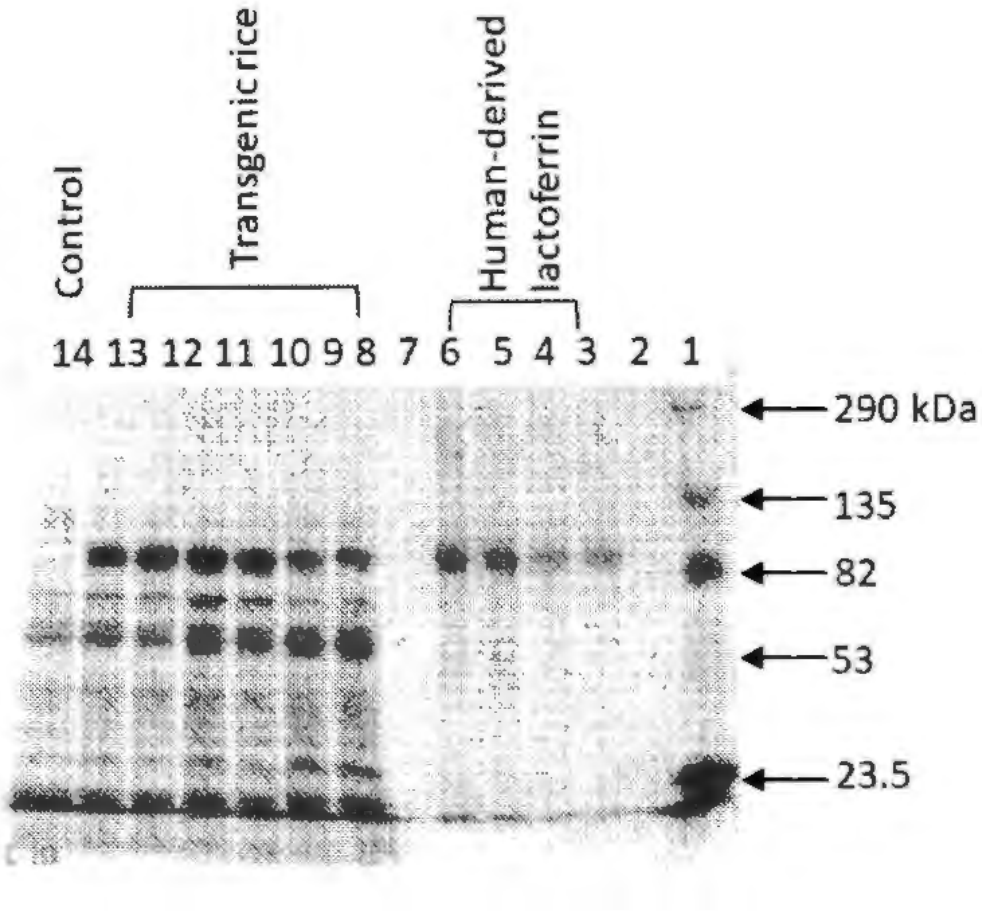

Control
Transgenic rice
Human-derived lactoferrin
14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
290 kDa
135
82
53
23.5

FIG. 4

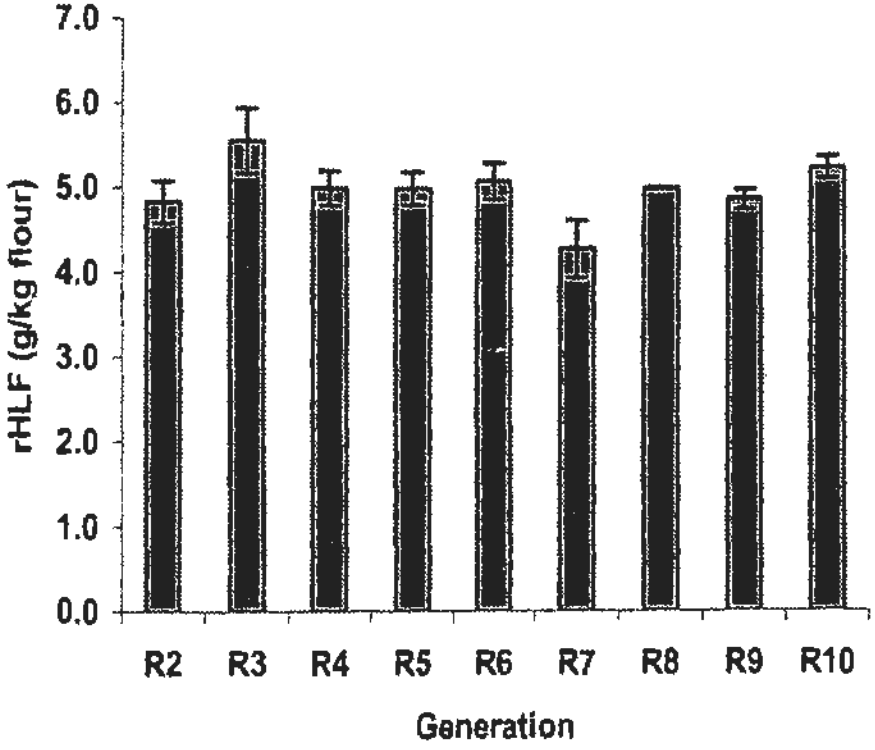

7.0
6.0
5.0
4.0
3.0
2.0
1.0
0.0
rHLF (g/kg flour)
R2
R3
R4
R5
R6
R7
R8
R9
R10
Generation

FIG 5A

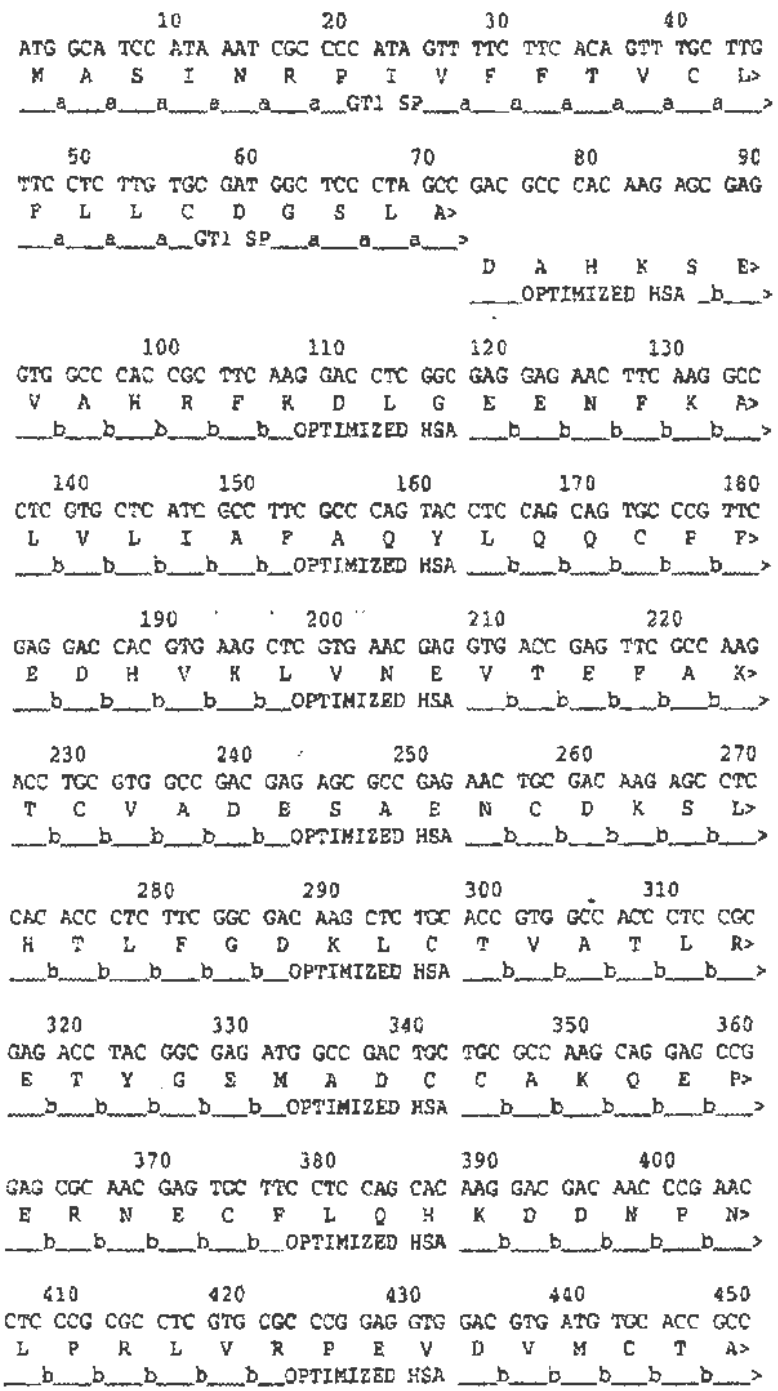

10 20 30 40
ATG GCA TCC ATA AAT CGC CCC ATA GTT TTC TTC ACA GTT TGC TTG
M A S I N R P I V F F T V C L>
a a a a a a GT1 SP a a a a a a
50 60 70 80 90
TTC CTC TTG TGC GAT GGC TCC CTA GCC GAC GCC CAC AAG AGC GAG
F L L C D G S L A>
a a a GT1 SP a a a
D A H K S E>
OPTIMIZED HSA b
100 110 120 130
GTG GCC CAC CGC TTC AAG GAC CTC GGC GAG GAG AAC TTC AAG GCC
V A H R F K D L G E E N F K A>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b
140 150 160 170 180
CTC GTG CTC ATC GCC TTC GCC CAG TAC CTC CAG CAG TGC CCG TTC
L V L I A F A Q Y L Q Q C P F>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b
190 200 210 220
GAG GAC CAC GTG AAG CTC GTG AAC GAG GTG ACC GAG TTC GCC AAG
E D H V K L V N E V T E F A K>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b
230 240 250 260 270
ACC TGC GTG GCC GAC GAG AGC GCC GAG AAC TGC GAC AAG AGC CTC
T C V A D E S A E N C D K S L>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b
280 290 300 310
CAC ACC CTC TTC GGC GAC AAG CTC TGC ACC GTG GCC ACC CTC CGC
H T L F G D K L C T V A T L R>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b
320 330 340 350 360
GAG ACC TAC GGC GAG ATG GCC GAC TGC TGC GCC AAG CAG GAG CCG
E T Y G E M A D C C A K Q E P>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b
370 380 390 400
GAG CGC AAC GAG TGC TTC CTC CAG CAC AAG GAC GAC AAC CCG AAC
E R N E C F L Q H K D D N P N>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b
410 420 430 440 450
CTC CCG CGC CTC GTG CGC CCG GAG GTG GAC GTG ATG TGC ACC GCC
L P R L V R P E V D V M C T A>
b b b b b OPTIMIZED HSA b b b b b

FIG 5B

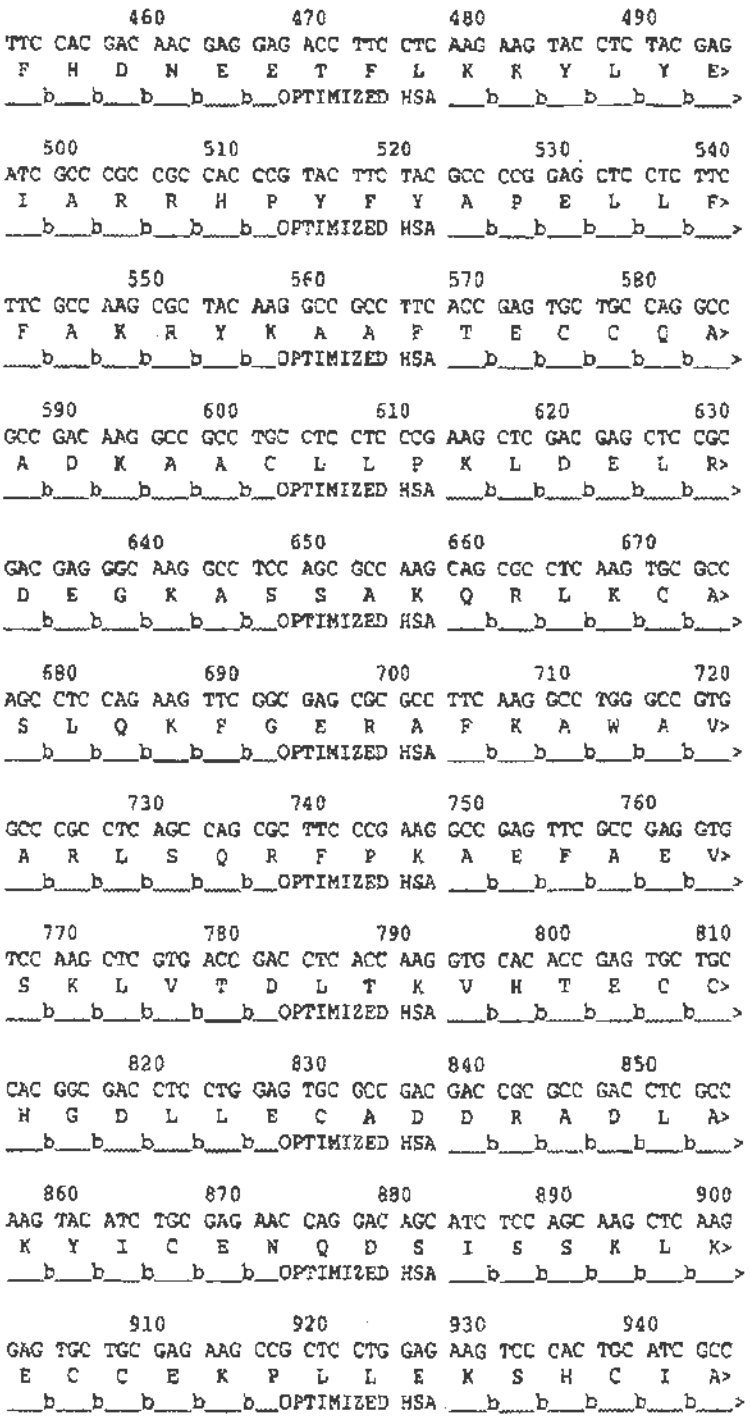

460 470 480 490
TTC CAC GAC AAC GAG GAG ACC TTC CTC AAG AAG TAC CTC TAC GAG
F H D N E E T F L K K Y L Y E>
OPTIMIZED HSA
500 510 520 530 540
ATC GCC CGC CGC CAC CCG TAC TTC TAC GCC CCG GAG CTC CTC TTC
I A R R H P Y F Y A P E L L F>
OPTIMIZED HSA
550 560 570 580
TTC GCC AAG CGC TAC AAG GCC GCC TTC ACC GAG TGC TGC CAG GCC
F A K R Y K A A F T E C C Q A>
OPTIMIZED HSA
590 600 610 620 630
GCC GAC AAG GCC GCC TGC CTC CTC CCG AAG CTC GAC GAG CTC CGC
A D K A A C L L P K L D E L R>
OPTIMIZED HSA
640 650 660 670
GAC GAG GGC AAG GCC TCC AGC GCC AAG CAG CGC CTC AAG TGC GCC
D E G K A S S A K Q R L K C A>
OPTIMIZED HSA
680 690 700 710 720
AGC CTC CAG AAG TTC GGC GAG CGC GCC TTC AAG GCC TGG GCC GTG
S L Q K F G E R A F K A W A V>
OPTIMIZED HSA
730 740 750 760
GCC CGC CTC AGC CAG CGC TTC CCG AAG GCC GAG TTC GCC GAG GTG
A R L S Q R F P K A E F A E V>
OPTIMIZED HSA
770 780 790 800 810
TCC AAG CTC GTG ACC GAC CTC ACC AAG GTG CAC ACC GAG TGC TGC
S K L V T D L T K V H T E C C>
OPTIMIZED HSA
820 830 840 850
CAC GGC GAC CTC CTG GAG TGC GCC GAC GAC CGC GCC GAC CTC GCC
H G D L L E C A D D R A D L A>
OPTIMIZED HSA
860 870 880 890 900
AAG TAC ATC TGC GAG AAC CAG GAC AGC ATC TCC AGC AAG CTC AAG
K Y I C E N Q D S I S S K L K>
OPTIMIZED HSA
910 920 930 940
GAG TGC TGC GAG AAG CCG CTC CTG GAG AAG TCC CAC TGC ATC GCC
E C C E K P L L E K S H C I A>
OPTIMIZED HSA

FIG 5C

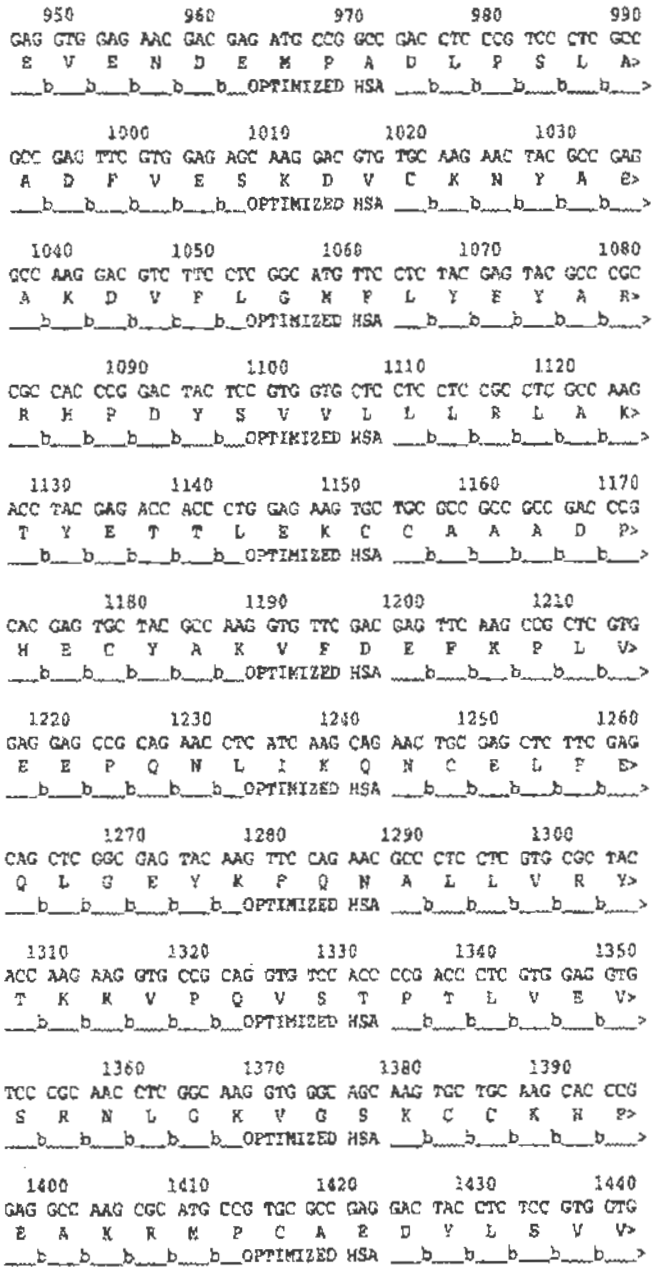

950 960 970 980 990
GAG GTG GAG AAC GAC GAG ATG CCG GCC GAC CTC CCG TCC CTC GCC
E V E N D E M P A D L P S L A>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1000 1010 1020 1030
GCC GAC TTC GTG GAG AGC AAG GAC GTG TGC AAG AAC TAC GCC GAG
A D F V E S K D V C K N Y A E>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1040 1050 1060 1070 1080
GCC AAG GAC GTC TTC CTC GGC ATG TTC CTC TAC GAG TAC GCC CGC
A K D V F L G M F L Y E Y A R>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1090 1100 1110 1120
CGC CAC CCG GAC TAC TCC GTG GTG CTC CTC CTC CGC CTC GCC AAG
R H P D Y S V V L L L R L A K>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1130 1140 1150 1160 1170
ACC TAC GAG ACC ACC CTG GAG AAG TGC TGC GCC GCC GCC GAC CCG
T Y E T T L E K C C A A A D P>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1180 1190 1200 1210
CAC GAG TGC TAC GCC AAG GTG TTC GAC GAG TTC AAG CCG CTC GTG
H E C Y A K V F D E F K P L V>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1220 1230 1240 1250 1260
GAG GAG CCG CAG AAC CTC ATC AAG CAG AAC TGC GAG CTC TTC GAG
E E P Q N L I K Q N C E L F E>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1270 1280 1290 1300
CAG CTC GGC GAG TAC AAG TTC CAG AAC GCC CTC CTC GTG CGC TAC
Q L G E Y K F Q N A L L V R Y>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1310 1320 1330 1340 1350
ACC AAG AAG GTG CCG CAG GTG TCC ACC CCG ACC CTC GTG GAG GTG
T K K V P Q V S T P T L V E V>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1360 1370 1380 1390
TCC CGC AAC CTC GGC AAG GTG GGC AGC AAG TGC TGC AAG CAC CCG
S R N L G K V G S K C C K H P>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1400 1410 1420 1430 1440
GAG GCC AAG CGC ATG CCG TGC GCC GAG GAC TAC CTC TCC GTG GTG
E A K R M P C A E D Y L S V V>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>

FIG 5D

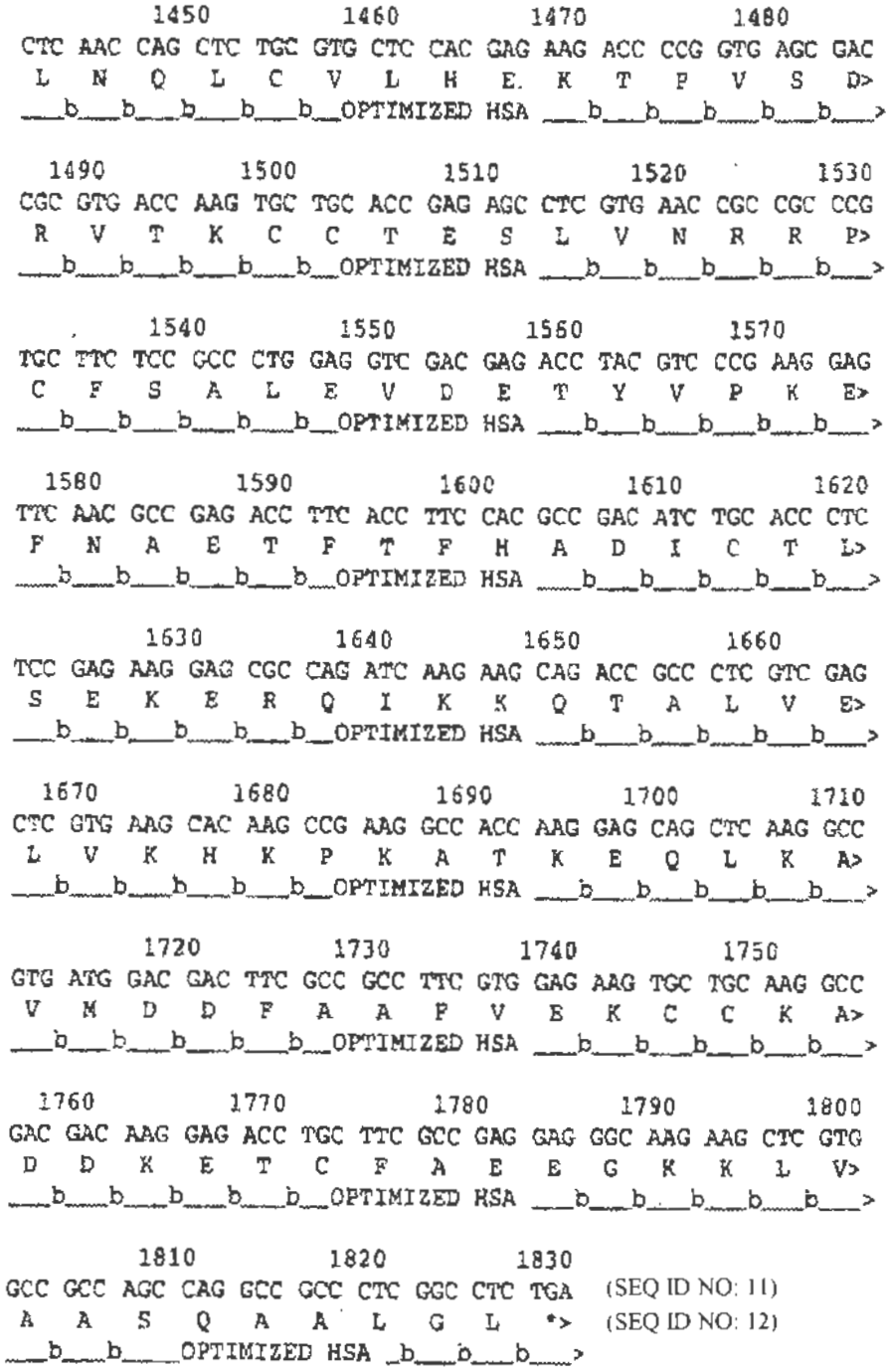

1450 1460 1470 1480
CTC AAC CAG CTC TGC GTG CTC CAC GAG AAG ACC CCG GTG AGC GAC
L N Q L C V L H E K T P V S D>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1490 1500 1510 1520 1530
CGC GTG ACC AAG TGC TGC ACC GAG AGC CTC GTG AAC CGC CGC CCG
R V T K C C T E S L V N R R P>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1540 1550 1560 1570
TGC TTC TCC GCC CTG GAG GTC GAC GAG ACC TAC GTC CCG AAG GAG
C F S A L E V D E T Y V P K E>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1580 1590 1600 1610 1620
TTC AAC GCC GAG ACC TTC ACC TTC CAC GCC GAC ATC TGC ACC CTC
F N A E T F T F H A D I C T L>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1630 1640 1650 1660
TCC GAG AAG GAG CGC CAG ATC AAG AAG CAG ACC GCC CTC GTC GAG
S E K E R Q I K K Q T A L V E>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1670 1680 1690 1700 1710
CTC GTG AAG CAC AAG CCG AAG GCC ACC AAG GAG CAG CTC AAG GCC
L V K H K P K A T K E Q L K A>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1720 1730 1740 1750
GTG ATG GAC GAC TTC GCC GCC TTC GTG GAG AAG TGC TGC AAG GCC
V M D D F A A F V E K C C K A>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1760 1770 1780 1790 1800
GAC GAC AAG GAG ACC TGC TTC GCC GAG GAG GGC AAG AAG CTC GTG
D D K E T C F A E E G K K L V>
___b___b___b___b___b__OPTIMIZED HSA ___b___b___b___b___b___>
1810 1820 1830
GCC GCC AGC CAG GCC GCC CTC GGC CTC TGA (SEQ ID NO: 11)
A A S Q A A L G L *> (SEQ ID NO: 12)
___b___b____OPTIMIZED HSA _b___b___b___>

FIG. 6

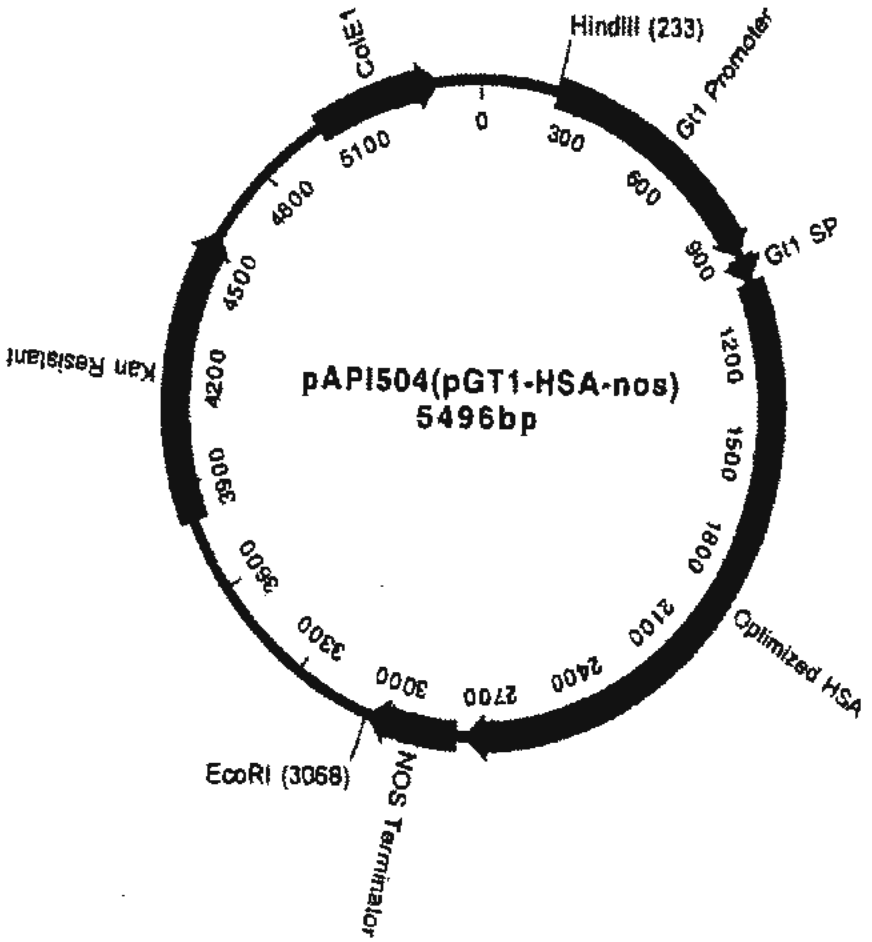

pAPI504(pGT1-HSA-nos)
5496bp
HindIII (233)
Gt1 Promoter
Gt1 SP
Optimized HSA
NOS Terminator
EcoRI (3068)
Kan Resistant
ColE1
0
300
600
900
1200
1500
1800
2100
2400
2700
3000
3300
3600
3900
4200
4500
4800
5100

FIG. 7

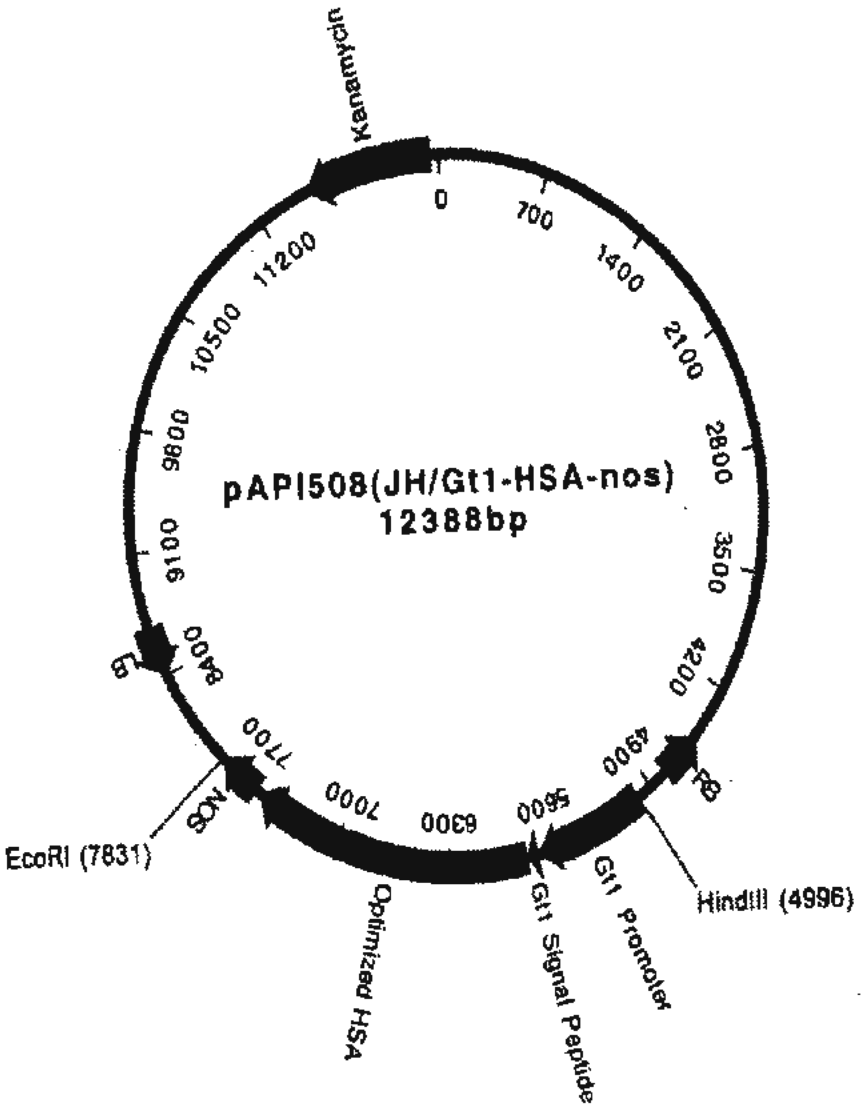

pAPI508(JH/Gt1-HSA-nos)
12388bp
Kanamycin
0
700
1400
2100
2800
3500
4200
4900
5600
6300
7000
7700
8400
9100
9800
10500
11200
PB
Gt1 Promoter
Gt1 Signal Peptide
Optimized HSA
NOS
EcoRI (7831)
HindIII (4996)

FIG 8A

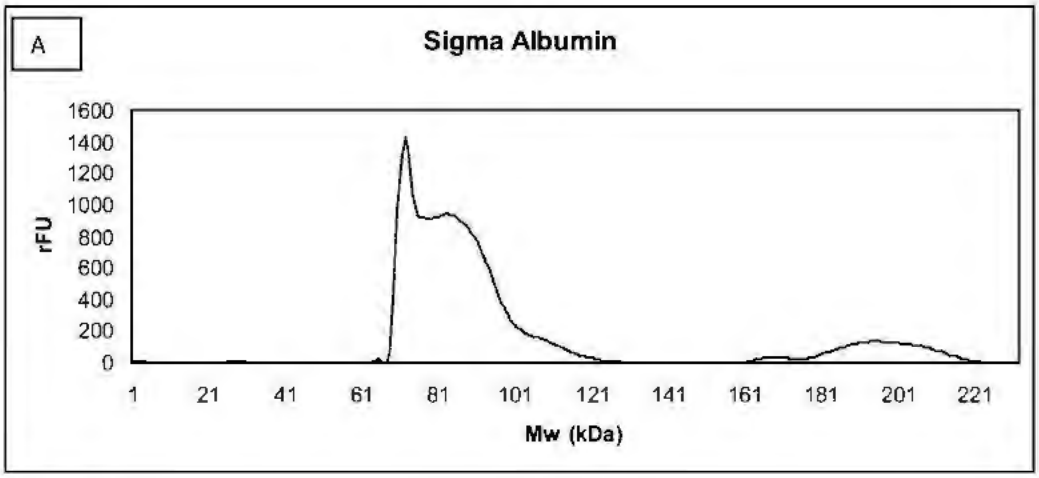


FIG 8B

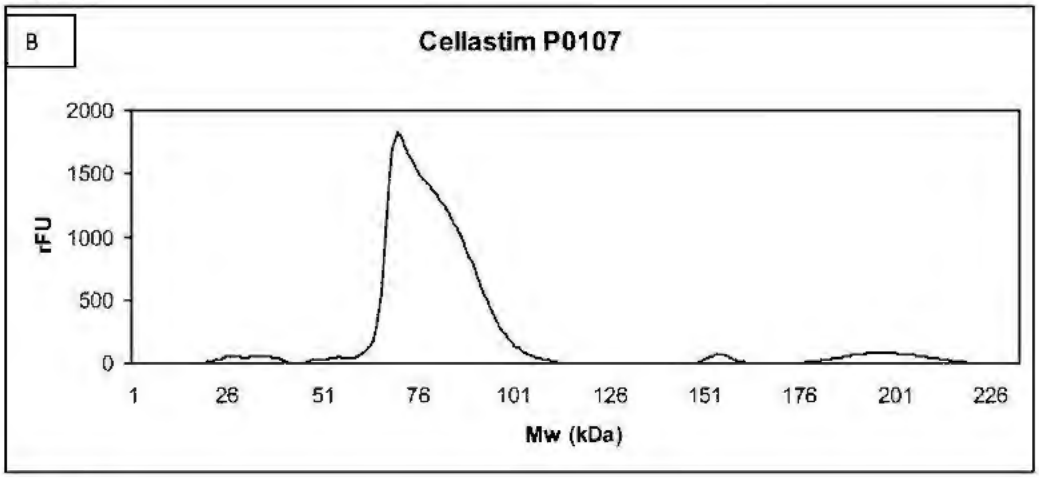


FIG 8C

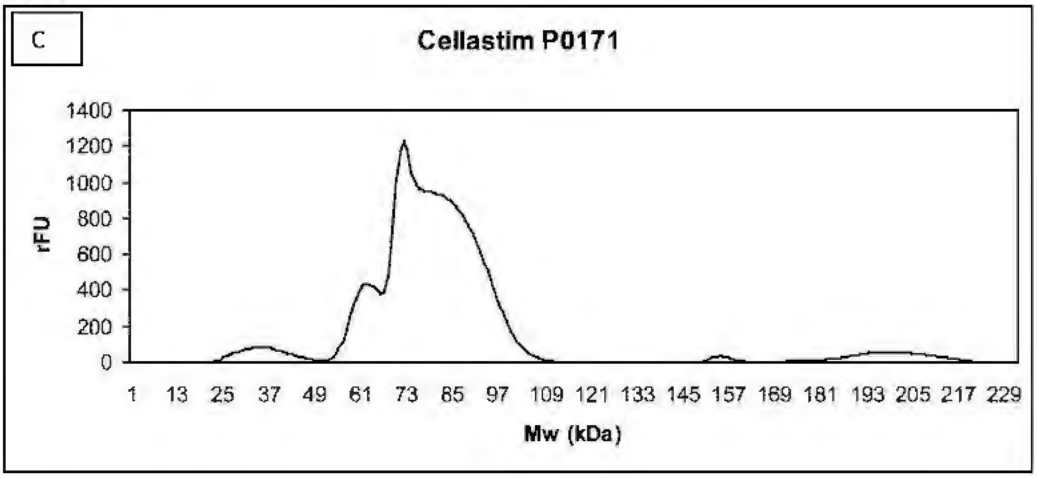


FIG 8D

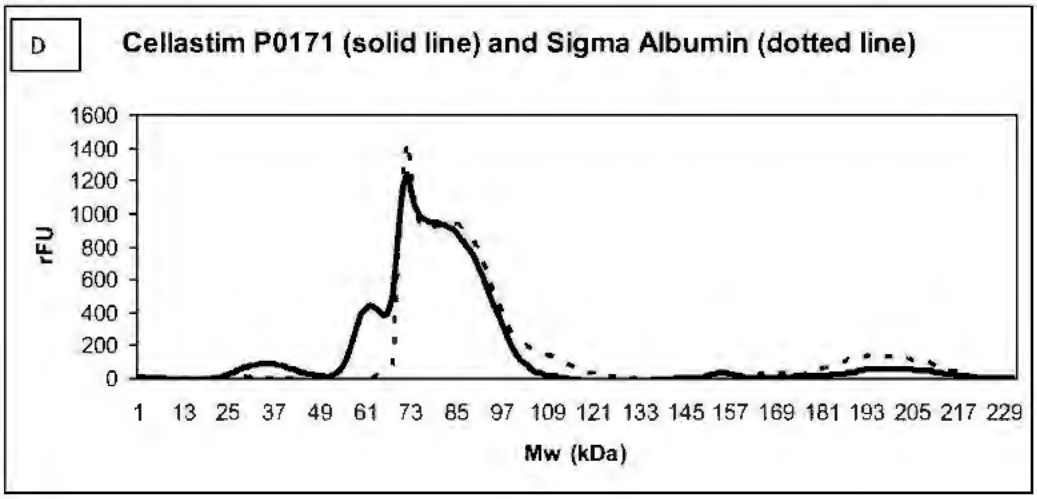

D
Cellastim P0171 (solid line) and Sigma Albumin (dotted line)
rFU
1600
1400
1200
1000
800
600
400
200
0
1 13 25 37 49 61 73 85 97 109 121 133 145 157 169 181 193 205 217 229
Mw (kDa)

FIG 8E

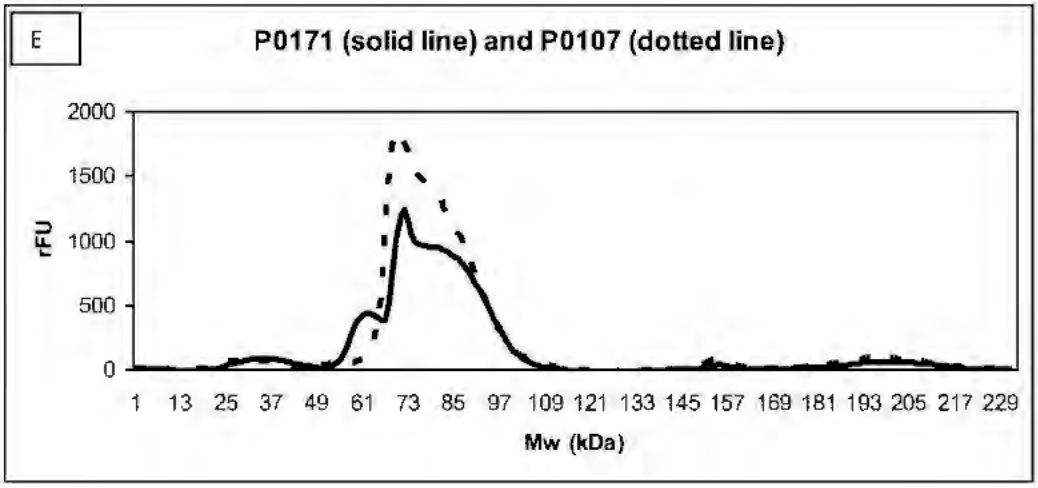

E
P0171 (solid line) and P0107 (dotted line)
rFU
2000
1500
1000
500
0
1 13 25 37 49 61 73 85 97 109 121 133 145 157 169 181 193 205 217 229
Mw (kDa)

FIG. 9A

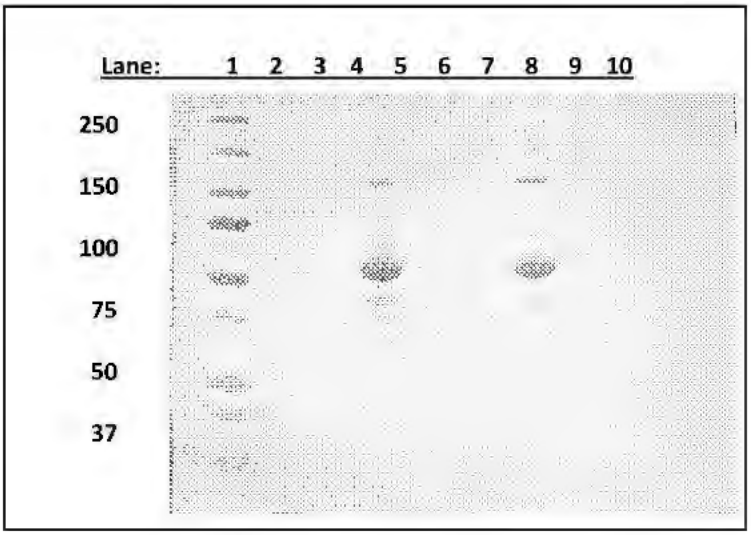

Lane: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
250
150
100
75
50
37

FIG. 9B

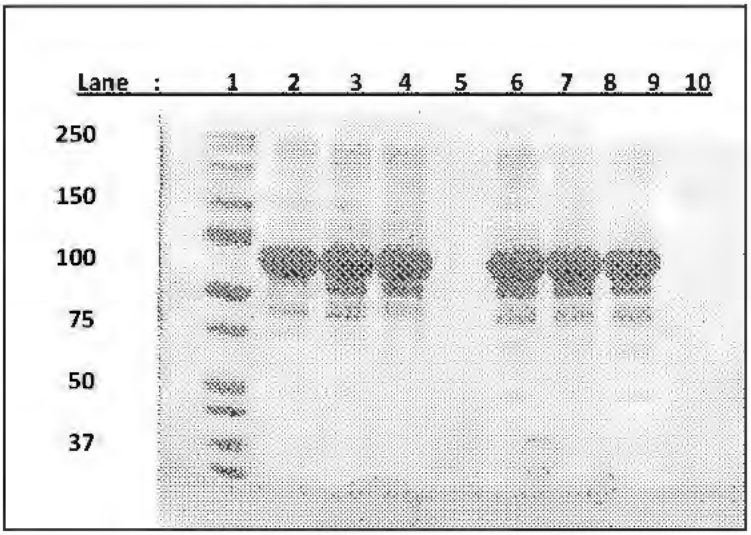

Lane : 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
250
150
100
75
50
37

FIG 10A

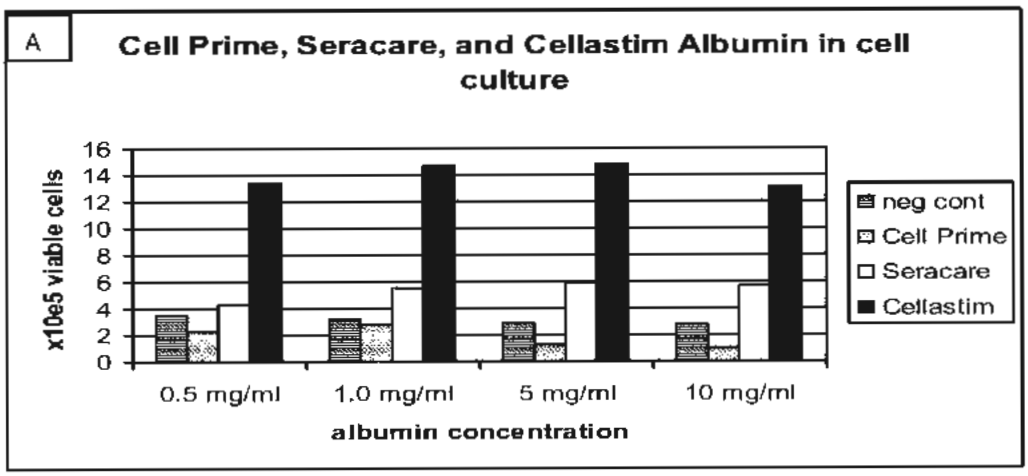


FIG 10B

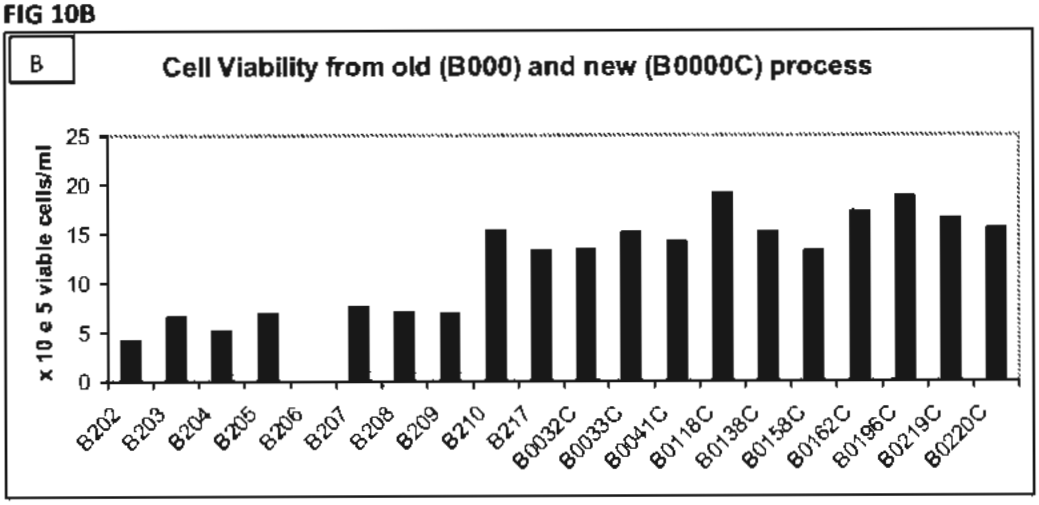


FIG 10C

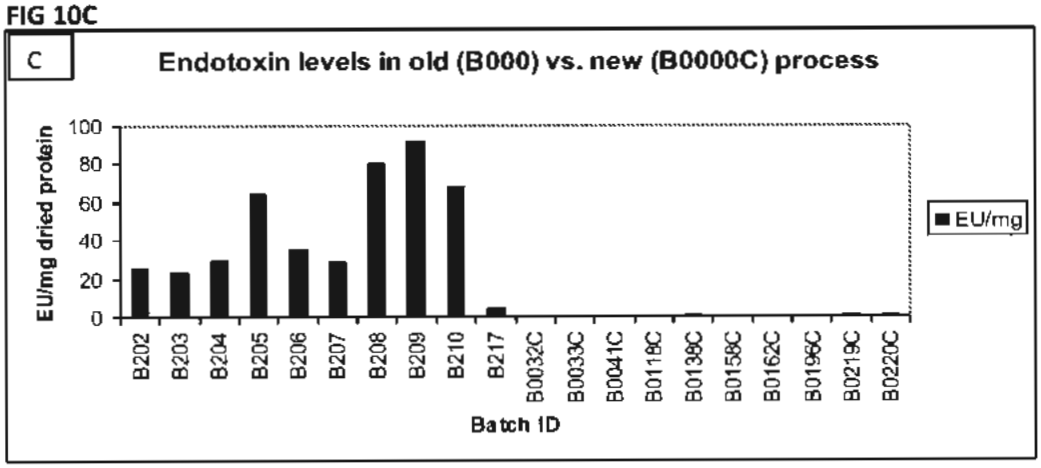


FIG 11

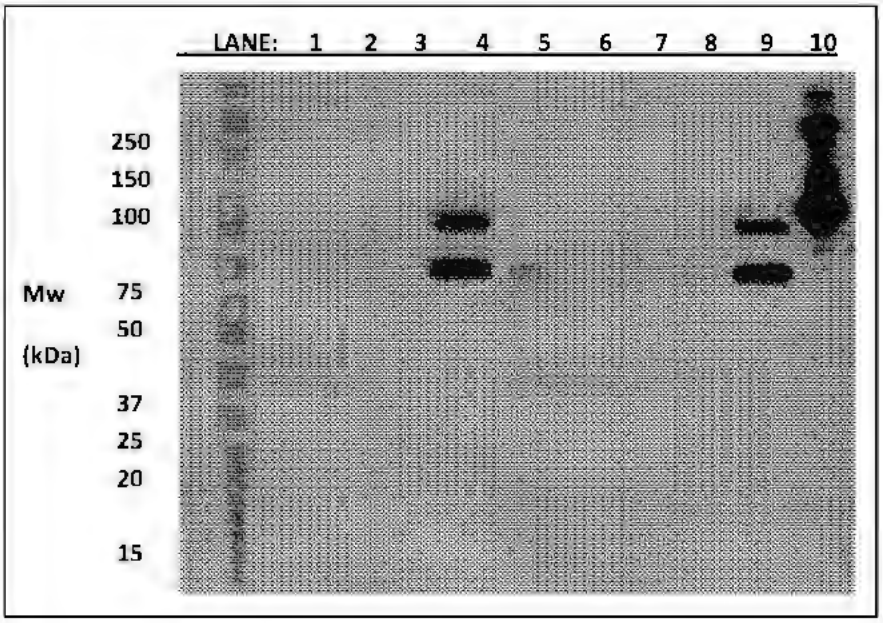


FIG. 12

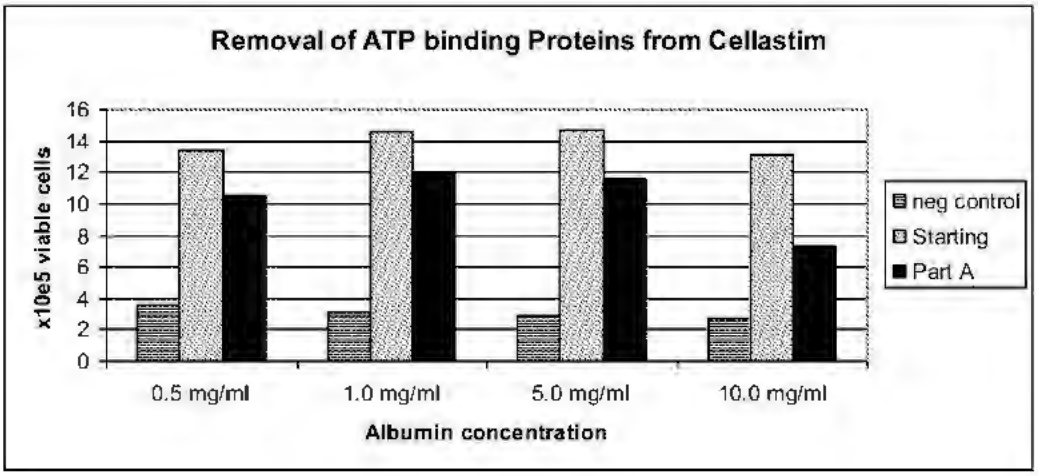
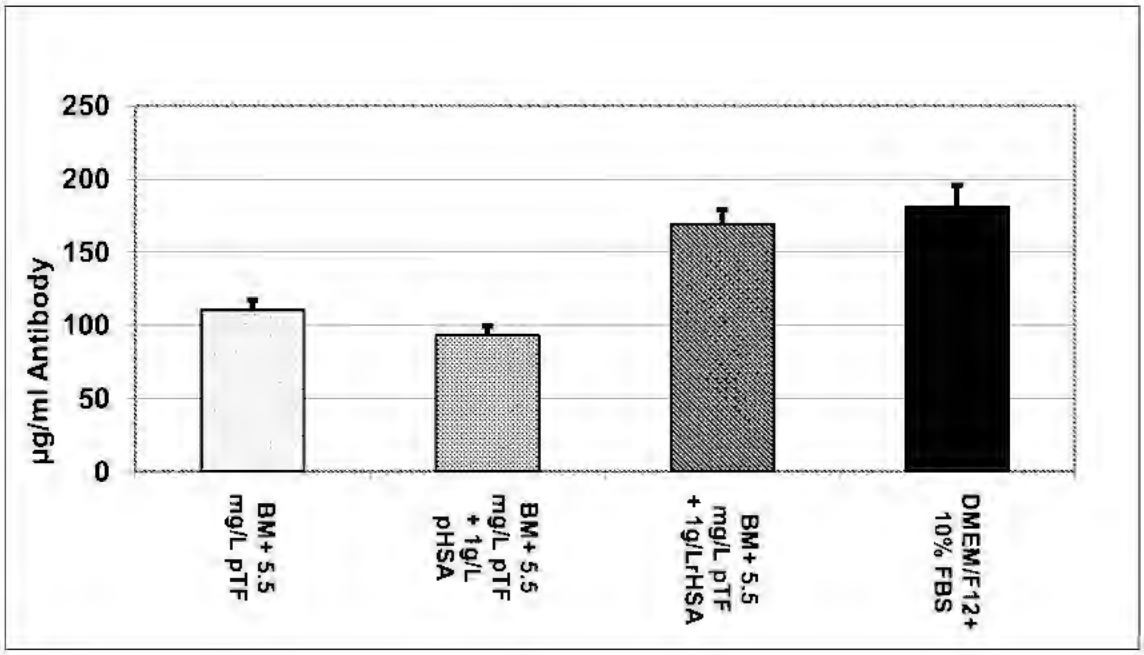

Removal of ATP binding Proteins from Cellastim
x10e5 viable cells
16
14
12
10
8
6
4
2
0
0.5 mg/ml
1.0 mg/ml
5.0 mg/ml
10.0 mg/ml
Albumin concentration
neg control
Starting
Part A

FIG. 13


250
200
150
100
50
0
µg/ml Antibody
BM+ 5.5 mg/L pTF
BM+ 5.5 mg/L pTF + 1g/L pHSA
BM+ 5.5 mg/L pTF + 1g/LrHSA
DMEM/F12+ 10% FBS

PTO/AIA/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

■ United States application or PCT international application number 15/188,478 filed on June 21, 2016.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Steven Clyde Pettit Date (Optional): August 2, 2018

Signature: Steven Clyde Pettit

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT international application number 15/188,478

filed on June 21, 2016.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Mary Ann Michelle Fernandez Santos Date (Optional): 03/03/18

Signature: Mary Ann Michelle Fernandez Santos

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT international application number 15/188,478 filed on June 21, 2016.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Ning Huang Date (Optional): Aug 10, 2018

Signature: _____

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	45928426
Application Number:	17834026
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7403
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Customer Number:	23589
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Filer Authorized By:	Crissa A. Cook
Attorney Docket Number:	50091 US-CNT4
Receipt Date:	10-JUN-2022
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	15:37:00
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Non Patent Literature	Zeilinger.pdf	56323 09f64[illegible]0156	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:					
2	Foreign Reference	WO2000044772.pdf	9000674	no	103
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Foreign Reference	WO2008009642A1.pdf	2077686	no	38
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	WO2006066595.pdf	8308832	no	76
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Sarkar.pdf	1943631	no	18
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	Ventria_2006.pdf	2576881	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	Brocchieri.pdf	734878	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	Tang.pdf	328966	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	Non Patent Literature	Ying_2008.pdf	1325670 21ed7e924d0f5407d37631da7a57dcb2d6210faf	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	FDA Guidance.pdf	13926881 bcc2f978e21cdf6dd5aae7a2ed8a3d37103f0089	no	56
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	Matejtschuk.pdf	338903 a4f82e5927061e7dc91c6ad0d719712024c39ca1a	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	Huang_2004.pdf	441533 712dba255c4decc5ab6ce1e3e9592550966a3933	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	41060858		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6733746		2004-05-11	Daley	
	2	4075197		1978-02-21	Schuck	
	3	4086222		1978-04-25	Lindquist	
	4	4093612		1978-02-27	Travis	
	5	4097473		1978-06-27	Lewis	
	6	4136094		1979-01-23	Condie	
	7	4228154		1980-10-14	Fisher	
	8	5250662		1992-02-27	Chang	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	9	5656729		1997-08-12	Fuluhata	
	10	5677424		1997-10-14	RUCHETON	
	11	5710253		1998-01-20	OHTANI	
	12	5728553		1998-03-17	GOODEY	
	13	5780594		1998-07-14	CARTER	
	14	5780593		1998-07-14	LIHME	
	15	5914022		1999-06-22	LOWRY	
	16	5994507		1999-11-30	PILOTII	
	17	6001974		1999-12-14	DEMMER	
	18	6406909		2002-06-18	SHIBUYA	
	19	6586206		2003-07-01	DIXIT	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	20	6638740		2003-10-28	GOODEY	
	21	6617133		2003-09-09	NODA	
	22	6787636		2000-07-14	CARTER	
	23	7138150		2006-11-21	HUANG	
	24	6991824		2006-01-31	HUANG	
	25	7304208		2007-12-04	HUANG	
	26	7223561		2007-05-29	GOODEY	
	27	7351801		2003-05-15	BELEW	
	28	7354902		2008-04-08	LEGRAND	
	29	7417178		2008-08-26	HUANG	
	30	7531327		2009-05-12	GOLDENBERG	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	31	7585955		2009-09-08	SANG	
	32	7537930		2009-05-26	GOLDENBERG	
	33	7531631		2009-05-12	SHIBATA	
	34	7423124		2008-09-09	BELEW	
	35	5021349		1991-06-04	Drouet, et al.	
	36	10618951		2020-04-14	Pettit, et al.	
	37	8609416		2013-12-17	Ventria Bioscience	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code1	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20110189751		2011-08-04	Michael E. Barnett	
	2	20130157356		2013-06-20	Michael E. Barnett	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	3	20100015713		2010-01-21	Scott Deeter	
	4	20020076747		2002-06-20	Price	
	5	20030221223		2003-11-27	HUANG	
	6	20030177537		2003-09-18	MOLONEY	
	7	20070078851		2007-04-05	GRELL	
	8	20040063617		2004-04-01	HUANG	
	9	20040111766		2004-06-10	HUANG	
	10	20050050602		2005-03-03	ALTOSAAR	
	11	20070289033		2007-12-13	YANG	
	12	20080318277		2008-12-25	HUANG	
	13	20090170165		2009-07-02	LEE	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	14	20090181426		2009-07-16	DILEO	
	15	20090258004		2009-10-15	HUANG	
	16	20050229273		2005-10-13	HUANG, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	9836085	WO		1998-08-20	Applied Phylogics		
	2	0947581	EP		2004-07-13	Yoshitomi Pharm.		
	3	0172959	WO		2001-10-04	University of Auburn		
	4	05011367	WO		2005-02-10	University of Florida		
	5	02099067	WO		2002-12-12	OISHI		
	6	2005056578	WO		2005-06-23	VENTRIA BIOSCIENCE		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	7	2007002762	WO		2007-01-04	VENTRIA BIOSCIENCE		
	8	200003012	WO		2000-01-20	CALGENE, LLC		
	9	2005001094	WO		2005-01-06	THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG		
	10	1998050543	WO		1998-11-12	MERISTEM THERAPEUTICS SA		
	11	1996037515	WO		1996-11-28	Delta Biotechnology Limited		
	12	2177602	EP		2013-09-11	Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma Corporation		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T5
	1	Okabayshi et al, J. Biochem, Japanese Biochem Soc., 110 (1), 103-110, 1991	
	2	Ravagnan, Nature Cell Biol., 2001, 3, 839-843, 2001	
	3	Wartmann et al., FEMS yeast Res 3 (2), 223-232, 2003	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	4	MILLAN, et al., "A chloroplast transgenic approach to hyper-express and purify Human Serum Albumin, a protein highly susceptible to proteolytic degradation", Plant Biotech. J. 1 71-79, 2003	
	5	Daniell, et al., Vaccine, 23 (15), 1779-1783, 2005	
	6	Ying, et al., Nature, 453, 519-524, 2008	
	7	BARNES, Serum-free Cell Culture: a Unifying Approach, Cell, 1980, Vol. 22, 649-655	
	8	GETHING, Cell-surface expression of influenza haemagglutinin from a cloned DNA copy of the RNA gene, 1981, Nature 293 620-625	
	9	WELCH, Purification of the Major Mammalian Heat Shock Proteins, 1982, J. Biol. Chem. 257 (24) 14949-14959	
	10	MURAKAMI, Growth of hybridoma cells in serum-free medium: Ethanolamine is an essential component, 1982, PNAS 79 1158-1162	
	11	HASHIZUME, et al, Identification of Lactoferrin as an essential growth factor for human lymphocytic cell lines in serum-free medium, 1983, Biochem. Biophys. Acta. 763 377-382	
	12	KOVAR, Serum-free medium for hybridoma and parental myeloma cell cultivation: a novel composition of growth-supporting substances, 1984, Immunol. Lett. 7 339-345	
	13	AMOURIC, Effect of Lactoferrin on the growth of a human colon adenocarcinoma cell line- comparison with transferrin, In vitro 20 (7) 543- 548, 1984	
	14	COLE, Antibody production by human x human hybridomas in serum-free medium, J. Imm. Meth. 78 271-278, 1985	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	15	WELCH, Rapid Purification of Mammalian 70,000-Dalton stress proteins: Affinity of the proteins for nucleotides, Mal. Cell. Biol. 5(6) 1229-1237, 1985	
	16	KOVAR, Serum-free medium for hybridoma and parental myeloma cell cultivation, Methods Enz. 121 277-292, 1986	
	17	BROWER, Growth of cell lines and clinical specimens of human non-small cell lung cancer in a serum-free defined medium, Cancer Res. 46 798-806, 1986	
	18	MIZRAHI, Biologicals produced from animal cells in culture- an overview, Biotechnology Adv. 6(2) 207-220, 1988	
	19	MIZRAHI, Media for cultivation of animal cells - an overview, Cytotechnology 1 199-214, 1988	
	20	BUTLER, Nutritional aspects of the growth of animal cells in culture, J. Biotechnol. 12 97-110, 1989	
	21	ANDERSON, Structure of Human Lactoferrin: Crystallographic Structure Analysis and Refinement at 2-8 A resolution, J. Mal. Biol. 209 711-734, 1989	
	22	SIJMONS, Production of correctly processed human serum albumin in transgenic plants, Biotechnology (NY) 8 217-221, 1990	
	23	YAMADA, Stimulation of proliferation and immunoglobulin M production by lactoferrin in human-human and mouse-mouse hybridomas cultures in serum-free conditions, Cytotechnology 3 123-131, 1990	
	24	LANG, Optimization of Growth and secretion of human monoclonal antibodies by hybridomas cultured in serum-free media, Hybridoma 10 (3) 401-408, 1991	
	25	BUTLER, Nutritional aspects of the growth of animal cells in culture, Mammalian cell Biotechnology, 1991	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	26	LITWIN, The growth of Vero cells in suspension as cell-aggregates in serum-free media, Cytotechnology 10(2) 169-74, 1992	
	27	JOHNSON, Exogenous HSP70 Becomes cell associated, but not internalized, by stressed arterial smooth muscle cells, In vitro Dev. Biol. 29A 807-812, 1993	
	28	CHUA, Enhanced IgG production in eRDF media with and without serum, J. Imm. Meth. 167 109-119, 1994	
	29	CARTER, Structure of serum albumin, Adv. Prol. Chem. 45 153-203, 1994	
	30	MATSUMOTO, Characterization of a human glycopreotein (erythropoietin) produced in cultured tobacco cells, Plant Mol. Biol. 27 1163-1172, 1995	
	31	KWON, Expression of Active Human Interleikin-6 in Transgenic Tobacco, Mol. Cells 5 (5) 486-492, 1995	
	32	VIANES, Development of an Efficient Serum-Free Semisolid Culture System for the Evaluation of HEmatopoietic Progenitors, J. Hematotherapy 4 105-111	
	33	HOUNENOU, Exogenous heat shock cognate Hsc70 prevents axotomy-induced death of spinal sensory neurons, Cell Stress & Chap 1 (3) 161-166, 1996	
	34	BI, Effect of Lactoferrin on Proliferation and Differentiation of the Jurkat Human Lymphoblastic T Cell Line, 1997, Arch. Immunol. Ther. Exp.45(4) 315-20	
	35	GUZHOVA, Effects of exogenous stress protein 70 on the functional properties of human promonocytes through binding to cell surface and internalization, Cell Stress & Chap. 3 (1) 67-77, 1998	
	36	BAI, Multi-metal binding site of serum albumin, J. Inorg. Biochem. 70 (1) 33-39, 1998	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	37	ARAKAWA, Improvements in human health through production of human milk proteins in transgenic food plants, 1999, Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 464 149-159	
	38	WILES, Embryonic Stem Cell Development in a Chemically Defined Medium, 1999, Exp. Cell. Res. 247(1) 241-8	
	39	JAMES, Production and Characterization of Biologically Active Human GM-CSF Secreted by Genetically Modified Plant Cells, Prat. Express. Pur. 19 131-138, 2000	
	40	LEITE, Expression of correctly processed human growth hormone in seeds of transgenic plants, 2000, Mol. Breeding 6 47-53	
	41	CHADD, Therapeutic antibody expression technology, Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 12(2) 188-194, 2001	
	42	ZEILINGER, Three-dimensional Co-culture of Primary Human Liver Cells in Bioreactors for In Vitro Drug Studies: Effects of the Initial Cell Quality on the Long-Term Maintenance of Hepatocyte-specific Functions, 2002, Altern. Lab. Anim. 30(5) 525-38	
	43	BLAKE, Protein Supplementation of Human IVF Culture Media, 2002, J. Assisi. Reprod. Genet. 19(3) 137-143	
	44	BUNGUM, Recombitant human albumin as protein source in culture media used for IVF: a prospective randomized study, 2002, Reprod. Biomed. Online 4(3) 233-6	
	45	CHUANG, Pharmaceutical Strategies Utilizing Recombitant Human Serum Albumin, Pharm Res 19(5) 569-577, 2002	
	46	HUANG, Expression of functional recombitant human lysozyme in transgenic rice cell culture, Transgenic Res. 11(3) 229-39, 2002	
	47	LONNERDAL, Expression of Human Milk Proteins in Plants, 2002, J. Am. Coll. Nutr. 21(3) 218S-221S	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	48	FARRAN, et al., "Targeted Expression of human serum albumin to potato tubers", 2002, Transgenic Res. 11(3) 229-39
	49	SARDANA, Biological activity of human granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor is maintained in a fusion with seed glutelin peptide, 2002, Transgenic Res. 11 521-531
	50	BALABAN, Embryo culture as a diagnostic tool, 2003, Reprod. Biomed. Online 7(6) 671-682

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-10
Name/Print	Crissa A. Cook	Registration Number	64054

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6617161		2003-09-09	Luyten	
	2	6034221		2000-03-07	Berezenko, et al	
	3	5985289		1999-11-16	Potter, et al	
	4	5917022		1999-06-29	Davies	
	5	5650307		1997-07-22	Sijmons, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2000/44772	WO		2000-08-03	Delta Biotechnology Limited		
	2	2008/009642	WO		2008-01-24	Novozymes A/S		
	3	2006/066595	WO		2006-06-29	Novozymes A/S		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	KWON, Secretory Production of hGM-CSF with a high specific biological activity by transgenic plant cell suspension culture, 2003, Biotech Bioprocess. Eng. 8 135-141	
	2	SUZUKI, Expression, Characterization, and Biologic Activity of Recombitant Human Lactoferrin in Rice, 2003, J. Ped. Gast. Nutr. 36 190-199	
	3	ZHANG, Expression and production of bioactive human interleukin-18 in transgenic tobacco plants, 2003, Biotechnology Lett. 25 1629-1635	
	4	NEWMAN, Serum-free cell culture - the ethical, scientific, and economic choice, 2003, Biomed. Sci. 941-942	
	5	CONLEY, Derivation, propagation, and differentiation of human embryonic stem cells, 2004, Int. J. Biochem. Cell. Biol. 36(4) 555-67	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	6	PANAHI, Recombinant protein expression plasmids optimized for industrial E. Coli fermentation and plant systems produce biologically active human insulin-like growth factor-1 in transgenic rice and tobacco plants, 2004, Transgenic Res. 13 245-259	
	7	TIDWELL, Administration of Hsp70 in vivo inhibits motor and sensory neuron degeneration, 2004, Cell Stress & Chap. 9 (1) 88-90	
	8	WIRTH, Expression of active human epidermal growth factor (hEGF) in tobacco plants by integrative and non-integrative systems, 2004, Mol. Breeding 13 23-35	
	9	BAKER, Lactoferrin and Iron: structural and dynamic aspects of binding and release, 2004, Biometals 17 209-216	
	10	SUGITA, Genetically modified rice seeds accumulating GLP-1 analogue stimulate insulin secretion from a mouse pancreatic beta-cell line, 2005, Febs Lett 579 1085-1088	
	11	MARILLONNET, Systemic Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transfection of viral replicons for efficient transient expression in plants, Nature Biotech 23(6) 718-723, 2005	
	12	HUANG, et al., "Production of human serum albumin by sugar starvation induced promoter and rice cell culture", 2005, Transgenic Res. 14 569-581	
	13	NOVOSELOVA, Treatment with extracellular HSP70/HSC70 protein can reduce polyglutamine toxicity and aggregation, 2005, Neurochem 94 597-606	
	14	KEENAN, Evaluation of recombinant human transferrin (DeltaFerrin) as an iron chelator in serum-free media for mammalian cell culture, 2006, Cytotechnology 51 29-37	
	15	INVITRIA, Ventria Bioscience announces third bioprocessing product: cellastim, animal-free recombinant human serum albumin, Press release July 13, 2006	
	16	WALLY, A structural comparison of human serum transferrin and human lactoferrin, Biometals 20 249-262, 2007	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	17	SHANER, All in the family:atypical Hsp70 chaperones are conserved modulators of Hsp70 activity, 2007, Cell Stress Chap. 12(1) 1-8	
	18	WANDINGER, The Hsp90 Chaperone Machinery, J. Biol. Chem. 283 (27) 18473-18477, 2008	
	19	BROCCHIERI, Hsp70 genes in the human genome: conservation and differentiation patterns predict a wide array of overlapping and specialized functions, 2008, BMC Evol. Biol. 819 1-20	
	20	INVITRIA, Zap-CHO Media Supplement Optimizes the Growth kinetics and productivity of CHO cells, Poster, Summer 2008	
	21	INVITRIA, InVitria's Cellastim delivers superior results in mammalian cell culture, Press release Sep 25 2008	
	22	INVITRIA, InVitria's Cellastim showcased in Nature article, Press release - October 7 2008	
	23	YING, The ground state of embryonic stem cell self-renewal, 2008, Nature 453 519-524	
	24	WONG, Lactoferrin is a survival factor for neutrophils in rheumatoid synovial fluid, 2009, Rheumatology 48 39-44	
	25	BLINDAUER, Structure, properties, and engineering of the major zinc blinding site on human albumin, 2009, J. Biol. Chem. 281(34) 23116-24	
	26	SARKAR, Rice sHsp genes: genomic organization and expression profiling under stress and development, 2009, BMC Genomics 10 393 1-18	
	27	KAMPINGA, Guidelines for the nomenclature of the human heat shock proteins, 2009, Cell. Stress Chap. 14 105-111	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	28	PETITT, Enhanced growth and productivity of a hybridoma with recombinant human albumin and lactoferrin, 2009, Bioprocess J. 8(1) 50-55	
	29	INVITRIA, Recombinant Human Serum Albumin Expressed in Plants Improves the Productivity and Growth Kinetics of CHO, Press release, March 2009	
	30	MANTEI, et al, 1981, Nature 293 620-625	
	31	HASHIZUME, 1987, Meth. Enzmol. 147 303-314	
	32	HUANG, 2008, In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol. 44 464-471	
	33	INVITRIA, Press release - Sept 2009	
	34	INVITRIA, Press release -Oct 2009	
	35	TANG, 2010, Wound Rep. Reg. 18 123-131	
	36	INVITRIA, Poster January 2010	
	37	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated February 19, 2013	
	38	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated September 18, 2013	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	39	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated June 3, 2015	
	40	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated December 21, 2015	
	41	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 15/188,478, dated October 16, 2018	
	42	MAWAL, 1987, Bioscience Reports, vol 7, issue 1	
	43	Copy of Final Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 15/188,478, dated June 17, 2019	
	44	SHARMA, et al., "HSP70 Structure, Function, Regulation and Influence on Yeast Prions", Protein Petp. Lett. 2009, 16 (6), 571-581	
	45	NILAUSEN, "Role of Fatty Acids in Growth-promoting Effect of Serum Albumin on Hamster Cells In Vitro", J. Cell. Physiol. 1978, 96, 1-14	
	46	KAUFMANN, et al., "Heat-shock protein 60: Implications for pathogenesis of and protection against bacterial infections", Immunological Reviews, 1991, 121, 67-90	
	47	LIN, et al., "Stability of human serum albumin during bioprocessing: Denaturation and aggregation during processing of albumin paste", Pharmaceutical Research, 2000, 17(4), 391-396	
	48	MORALES, et al., "A novel method for removing contaminant Hsp70 molecular chaperones from recombinant proteins," Protein Science, 2019, 28, 800-807	
	49	DAWSON, "A Wealth of Options Choosing an LAL Test Method," LAL Update, 1995, 13(3)	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	50	JOSEPH, et al., "Bacterial expression and purification of interleukin-2 tyrosine kinase: Single step separation of the chaperonin impurity, Protein Expression and Purification, 2008, 60(2), 194-197

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-10
Name/Print	Crissa A. Cook	Registration Number	64054

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

U.S.PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.							Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appaar	
	1						
If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.							Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button								Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			Remove
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	1	BUYTAERT-HOEFEN, "In Vitria's Portfolio of Cell Culture Ingredients - A Case Study In The Role of Emotions In B2B Marketing," Fresh Thinking Starts Here, 2008	
	2	U.S. Dept of Health and Human Services, "Guidance for Industry - Sterile Drug Products Produced by Aseptic Processing - Current Good Manufacturing Practice", 2004	
	3	MATSUSHITA, et al., "Functional analysis of recombinant human serum albumin domains for pharmaceutical applications", Pharmaceutical Research, 2004, 21(10), 1924-1932	
	4	LEE, et al., "Overexpression of heat shock proteins (HSPs) in CHO cells for extended culture viability and improved recombinant protein production", Journal of Biotechnology, 2009, 143, 34-43	
	5	MATEJTSCHUK, et al., "Production of human albumin solution: a continually developing colloid", Br J Anaesth, 2000, 85(6), 887-95	
	6	BUSHELL, et al., "Cyclic fed-batch culture for production of human serum albumin in Pichia pastoris", Biotechnology and Bioengineering, 2003, 82(6), 678-683	
	7	DAWSON, "The Significance of Endotoxin to Cell Culture and Biotechnology", LAL Update, 1998, 16(1)	
	8	GIDDINGS, et al., "Transgenic plants as factories for biopharmaceuticals", Nature biotechnology, 2000, 18(11), 1151-1155	
	9	KIRIKAE, et al., "Endotoxin Contamination In Fetal Bovine Serum And Its Influence On Tumor Necrosis Factor Production By Macrophage-Like Cells J774.1 Cultured In The Presence Of The Serum", Int. J. Immunopharmac., 1997, 19(5), 255-262	
	10	New Century Pharmaceuticals, Inc., "Recombinant Serum Albumin Other Proteins & Antibodies", 2005 Catalog	
	11	ASHMAN, et al., "Albumin stimulates cell growth, L-arginine transport, and metabolism to polyamines in human proximal tubular cells", Kidney Int'l, 2005, 67(5), 1878-89	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	12	Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application 16/847,337, dated September 1, 2020	
	13	ODDI, et al., "Molecular Identification of Albumin and Hsp70as Cytosolic Anandamide-Binding Proteins", Chemistry & Biology, 2009 16, pages 624 - 632	
	14	CORBAN-WIHELM, et al., "Comparison of different methods to assess the cytotoxic effects of cytosine deaminase and thymidine kinase gene therapy", Cancer Gene Therapy, 2004, 11, pages 208 - 214	
	15	HUANG, et al., "High-Level Protein Expression System Uses Self-Pollinating Crops As Hosts", Biopress International, 2004, pages 54 - 59	
	16	Novozymes, "The Clear Replacement for HSA in Protein Drug Formulations", Novozymes Product Brochure, 2008, 8 pages	
	17	Albumedix, "Recombumin - Recombinant human albumin", 2018, available at: https://albumedix.com/recombumin-products/recombumin/	
	18	European Medicines Agency, "Evaluation of Medicines for Human Use - Scientific Discussion", 2006, 35 pages	
	19	Novozymes, "Biopharma Product Specification: Recombumin Prime", 2010, 2 pages	
	20	LASUNSKAIA, et al., "Transfection of NS0 myeloma fusion partner cells with HSP70 gene results in higher hybridoma yield by improving cellular resistance to apoptosis", Biotechnol Bioeng, 2003, 81(4), pages 496 - 504	
	21	SPECTOR, "Fatty acid binding to plasma albumin", J Lipid Res, 1975, 16(3), pages 165 - 179	
	22	Declaration of Douglas S. Clark, Ph.D.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	23	CLERICO, et al., "How Hsp70 Molecular Machines Interact with Their Substrates to Mediate Diverse Physiological Functions", J Mol Biol, 2015, 427, pages 1575 - 1588	
	24	Declaration of Lorne Jordan, Ph.D.	
	25	DEMMER, et al., "Economic production of biopharmaceuticals by high-speed membrane adsorbers", Membrane Science and Technology, 2003, 8, pages 283 - 295	
	26	Lee, et al., "Chilling stress-induced proteomic changes in rice roots", Journal of Plant Physiology, 2009, 166, pages 1 - 11	
	27	HE, et al., "Cloning and characterization of a heat shock protein 70 gene, MsHSP70-1, in Medicago sativa", Acta Biochim Biophys Sin, 2008, pages 209 - 216	
	28	LASCU, et al., "ION-EXCHANGE PROPERTIES OF CIBACRON BLUE 3G-A SEPHAROSE (BLUE SEPHAROSE) AND THE INTERACTION OF PROTEINS WITH CIBACRON BLUE 3G-A", Journal of Chromatography, 1984, 283, pages 199 - 210	
	29	SUBRAMANIAN, et al., "Dye-Ligand Affinity Chromatography: The Interaction of Cibacron Blue F3GA® with Proteins and Enzyme", Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol, 1984, 16(2), pages 169 - 205	
	30	KOBAYASHI, "Summary of recombinant human serum albumin development", Biologicals, 2006, 34, pages 55 - 59	
	31	LIU, et al., "Boronate Affinity Chromatography", Methods in Molecular Biology, 2000, 147, pages 119 - 128	
	32	LANG, et al., "Heat Shock Protein 60 Is Released in Immune-Mediated Glomerulonephritis and Aggravates Disease: In Vivo Evidence for an Immunologic Danger Signal", J Am Soc Nephrol, 2005, 16, pages 383 - 391	
	33	CURRY, et al., "Crystal structure of human serum albumin complexed with fatty acid reveals an asymmetric distribution of binding sites", Nat Struct Biol, 1998, 5(9), pages 827 - 835	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	34	MAYER, et al., "Multistep mechanism of substrate binding determines chaperone activity of Hsp70", Nat Struct Biol, 2000, 7(7), pages 586 - 593	
	35	BLEIFUSS, et al., "Differential capacity of chaperone-rich lysates in cross-presenting human endogenous and exogenous melanoma differentiation antigens", Int. J. Hyperthermia, 2008, 24(8), pages 623 - 637	
	36	GORBET, et al., "Endotoxin: The uninvited guest", Biomaterials, 2005, 26, pages 6811 - 6817	
	37	TANAKA, et al., "Purification of human albumin by the combination of the method of Cohn with liquid chromatography", Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research, 1998, 3(1), pages 1383 - 1388	
	38	Notice of Reasons for Refusal in Japanese Patent Application No. 2011-551225, dated June 24, 2014 (English machine translation attached)	
	39	GROSVENOR, "The Role of Media Development in Process Optimization: An Historical Perspective", The BioPharm Intern Guide, 2008, pages 28 - 36	
	40	AIDA, et al., "Removal of endotoxin from protein solutions by phase separation using Triton X-114", Journal of Immunological Methods, 1990, 132, pages 191 - 195	
	41	U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 61/154,204, filed February 20, 2009	
	42	GE Healthcare, "BioProcess: Product Guide 2007", 196 pages	
	43	21 C.F.R. §§ 640.80-83	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

EXAMINER SIGNATURE			
Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the petent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-10
Name/Print	Crissa A. Cook	Registration Number	64054

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	45925987
Application Number:	17834026
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7403
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Customer Number:	23589
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Filer Authorized By:	Crissa A. Cook
Attorney Docket Number:	50091 US-CNT4
Receipt Date:	10-JUN-2022
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	14:36:55
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Non Patent Literature	Blindauer.pdf	1956765 cb1e2517f65d6fa32e3139f5ea37a388a824c5 6ba0	no	9
Warnings:					

Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	Kampinga.pdf	126702 03df66999d20ad1e6624eb2cc53e1ef7f033f274	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	Hashizume_1987.pdf	605615 2b9d17dcc7bc99b1872b20b452ed3422dd2-d49fdc-8	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	Huang_2008.pdf	157215 a7074fbe740afdfdcb-855c5cf4fe961fdd009e6b1	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Mawal.pdf	8421437 0010a29c3cda772e2b3c7a9e209e3dccdc9e85e1	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	Sharma_2009.pdf	18640867 dad1aa3e22c8fa40da62d4d5cfde3f3dee4d679	no	19
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	Nilausen.pdf	1405499 802ceb5aaa5d58cbda23d810d6acc576e2a2db9b26	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	Kaufmann.pdf	14298702 76a78dfe5329965c93d6221ba0a9114fa676709	no	25
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	Non Patent Literature	Lin.pdf	888111 aa55c558470531c15919e4e0c95acc24e9a7fa31	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	Morales.pdf	4931433 1f003229a8ea712607c56a6d3c413f21a169e6a	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	Joseph.pdf	7835720 bf638cfaa21ff5184e72a0ca852affea40ca0a1	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	Matsushita.pdf	1151252 92f6400c291cd4f8363d6f30c6fc4007ba22da2d3	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Non Patent Literature	Lee.pdf	8123539 9d9c9617fa8bcd4c925c2a6d3dbaee339a5ca3f5a	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Non Patent Literature	Bushell.pdf	757797 a5699f80d1060554d72d96f2553956f6e3d126801	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Non Patent Literature	Dawson_1998.pdf	5251691 8f93eb5183c70eb25cdca4da2279ddac1bf56cfa	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					

16	Non Patent Literature	Giddings.pdf	6730083 7225dc159ad82243c5e561a88c66e1d9b50	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Non Patent Literature	Kirikae.pdf	817876 557d51e03a12f0a2fd355ce6d8ba8d58bb9	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
18	Non Patent Literature	Ashman.pdf	1527818 67acce15a7c0f6a5615e8c47fbfd33b055d5	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	Non Patent Literature	Oddi.pdf	11855314 7dce135e9131dcf90c9ece9a0561af336063	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
20	Non Patent Literature	Corban-Wilhelm.pdf	1738679 b3bc9ca33351c1add4758d42adc5f319f7a4	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Non Patent Literature	Lasunskaia.pdf	1214554 ecadae90e97a11f6b4d2d1875cf0741e0f7310	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	Non Patent Literature	Spector.pdf	3440916 6ee2cb1e86eaee163de599fdaa7e12587c07fe	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					

23	Non Patent Literature	Declaration_Clark_1939100-1.PDF	4669231	no	162
Warnings:					
Information:					
24	Non Patent Literature	Clerico 1939103-1.PDF	1344057	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					
25	Non Patent Literature	Declaration_Jordan_1939104-1.PDF	218409	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
26	Non Patent Literature	Demmer_1939105-1.PDF	3401967	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
27	Non Patent Literature	Lee_2009_1939106-1.PDF	2895641	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
28	Non Patent Literature	He_1939107-1.PDF	3709379	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
29	Non Patent Literature	Lascu_1939108-1.PDF	1890062	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					

30	Non Patent Literature	Subramanian_1939109-1.PDF	6430409 6af77a8852a3e0925d1389f1f2f6fb453ec[illegible]	no	38
Warnings:					
Information:					
31	Non Patent Literature	Kobayashi_1939102-1.PDF	1558422 [illegible]	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
32	Non Patent Literature	Liu_1939112-1.PDF	159638 [illegible]	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
33	Non Patent Literature	Lang_1939113-1.PDF	573115 [illegible]	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
34	Non Patent Literature	Curry_1939114-1.PDF	14413617 [illegible]	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
35	Non Patent Literature	Mayer_1939111-1.PDF	10340276 [illegible]	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
36	Non Patent Literature	Bleifuss_1939118-1.PDF	2989771 [illegible]	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					

37	Non Patent Literature	Gorbet_1939119-1.PDF	1587564 adf43...f956831d4c8e7e6171e26...3d42c3...87d8	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
38	Non Patent Literature	Tanaka_1939120-1.PDF	1828924 59...92...a4f4...97010...09a4...f5f...626...7552	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
39	Non Patent Literature	JP_OA_1939121-1.PDF	65224 81322...0c...f9f963...30e9...8f75...0e159...1609	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
40	Non Patent Literature	Grosvenor_1939117-1.PDF	5146210 e5542630...f6f...036...5d25...8577...3685...3f...f9	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
41	Non Patent Literature	Aida_1939122-1.PDF	834476 e650...03d726...f5...dd6...57...74...f23...962c	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
42	Non Patent Literature	BioProcess_1946093-1.PDF	8759073 984...d5...576...8d...7...4...f9...172...ded4	no	196
Warnings:					
Information:					
43	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	PTO_IDS_1of3_10Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1933533-1.PDF	1040400 c010...13...9...3...7...d...8...3...f...30...2...ba2c	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					

44	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	PTO_IDS_2of3_10Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1933532-1.PDF	1038747 1910550c0237b8d3f6fc36b3902840b6b6b6565ac	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
45	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	PTO_IDS_3of3_10Jun22_50091-US-CNT4_1933534-1.PDF	1038037 fea84f89e37f2f6763dfc719f56e15a1a92d5e55b0	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.					
46	Non Patent Literature	Novozymes_2008.pdf	7765730 88d6155fc810fd01333271c263611f1b3153d8c7	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
47	Non Patent Literature	Barnes.pdf	1549000 1f6836c1dffdfc42a6c5f4d737f60119cac0d919f	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
48	Non Patent Literature	Novozymes_2010.pdf	467359 2cf216c4d11f8c92fb6079d0b39e6aa720a15e1e3	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
49	Non Patent Literature	Arakawa.pdf	3912908 3d4d9801811126e31652f67da8866764f1750359f	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
50	Non Patent Literature	Carter.pdf	16252694 6ae1522fae1787366e76c770fee06f80a35f5e45	no	32

Warnings:					
Information:					
51	Foreign Reference	EP2177602.pdf	1897956 11bcd6e5ab56f8f8cc6cbbb927a103a50f5fc2c47d7	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
52	Non Patent Literature	Gething.pdf	17820356 6c28ab1a915c04d72a1e8e3794a62a54e6b5221da62a	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
53	Non Patent Literature	Petitt.pdf	6920 04f858b0fe09ccc1e1ca8322575f7cad1c359958	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
54	Non Patent Literature	FDA_Regulation.pdf	129289 a1e8ffa4fe0054cc73fcd9fda4db5afa26750f68	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
55	Non Patent Literature	Anderson.pdf	4919757 2edd1a6215a8e1c7cf5a67c9c31cf2d2fe1066	no	24
Warnings:					
Information:					
56	Non Patent Literature	Blake.pdf	67746 5088f3a4e9ca3a33155 1d4aac5215a56291 73c0b	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
57	Non Patent Literature	Conley.pdf	247994 e9667aac8b3a1df1d54d8ea3a376668c1a1 d394	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					

58	Non Patent Literature	Daniell.pdf	268433 a99a2d522956bf12decd10c6eaca3ba8e6d1fd0c	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
59	Non Patent Literature	Dawson_1995.pdf	1263622 e4ae06c6d1552b1556ff5e1249012599712e2cdc02	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
60	Non Patent Literature	Houenou.pdf	1130824 69fa85cd1d1990ba7c6e572ef92adce30c6c92a07	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	235510822		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Application Number: 17834026

Reviewed by: 6a6c3723-e4ad-4688-ae5a-12763a6827f3

This validation report concerns the sequence listing filed 06-07-2022 and indicates that NO errors were found by the USPTO during validation of the sequence listing. This validation report should not be construed as meaning that the sequence listing complies with all of the requirements of 37 CFR §§ 1.821- 1.825, 37 CFR §§ 1.831-1.839, WIPO Standard ST.25, or WIPO Standard ST.26

For any sequence listing related questions or concerns, the Applicant is invited to contact the USPTO Sequence Listing Help Desk at 571-272-2510 or SequenceHelpDesk@USPTO.GOV.

Timestamp: [year=2022; month=7; day=11; hr=15; min=13; sec=49; ms=40]

Validated By CRFValidator v 1.5.0

Application No: 17834026 Version No: 1.1

CRF Copy Request from application : Version :

Input Set: /slic/CRF_WORKFLOW/17/834/026/1.1/17834026_1_1.TXT

Output Set: /slic/CRF_WORKFLOW/17/834/026/1.1/17834026_1_1.TXT.pdf

Started: 2022-07-11 14:12:53.268
Finished: 2022-07-11 14:12:53.950
Elapsed: 0 hr(s) 0 min(s) 0 sec(s) 682 ms
Total Warnings: 6
Total Errors: 0
No. of SeqIDs Defined: 12
Actual SeqID Count: 12

Error code	Error Description
W 213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (2)
W 213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (3)
W 213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (4)
W 213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (9)
W 213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (11)
W 213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (12)

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Ventria Bioscience Inc.

<120> CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
<130> 50091-CNT4
<140> US 17/834,026
<141> 2022-06-07
<150> 17/212,403
<151> 2021-03-25
<150> 16/847,337
<151> 2020-04-13
<150> 15/188,478
<151> 2016-06-21
<150> 12/708,462
<151> 2010-02-18
<150> 61/154,204
<151> 2009-02-20
<160> 12
<170> PatentIn version 3.5
<210> 1
<211> 609
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens
<400> 1

```
Met Lys Trp Val Thr Phe Ile Ser Leu Leu Phe Leu Phe Ser Ser Ala
1               5                  10                  15
Tyr Ser Arg Gly Val Phe Arg Arg Asp Ala His Lys Ser Glu Val Ala
            20                  25                  30
His Arg Phe Lys Asp Leu Gly Glu Glu Asn Phe Lys Ala Leu Val Leu
        35                  40                  45
Ile Ala Phe Ala Gln Tyr Leu Gln Gln Cys Pro Phe Glu Asp His Val
    50                  55                  60
Lys Leu Val Asn Glu Val Thr Glu Phe Ala Lys Thr Cys Val Ala Asp
65                  70                  75                  80
Glu Ser Ala Glu Asn Cys Asp Lys Ser Leu His Thr Leu Phe Gly Asp
                85                  90                  95
Lys Leu Cys Thr Val Ala Thr Leu Arg Glu Thr Tyr Gly Glu Met Ala
            100                 105                 110
Asp Cys Cys Ala Lys Gln Glu Pro Glu Arg Asn Glu Cys Phe Leu Gln
        115                 120                 125
His Lys Asp Asp Asn Pro Asn Leu Pro Arg Leu Val Arg Pro Glu Val
    130                 135                 140
Asp Val Met Cys Thr Ala Phe His Asp Asn Glu Glu Thr Phe Leu Lys
145                 150                 155                 160
Lys Tyr Leu Tyr Glu Ile Ala Arg Arg His Pro Tyr Phe Tyr Ala Pro
                165                 170                 175
Glu Leu Leu Phe Phe Ala Lys Arg Tyr Lys Ala Ala Phe Thr Glu Cys
            180                 185                 190
Cys Gln Ala Ala Asp Lys Ala Ala Cys Leu Leu Pro Lys Leu Asp Glu
        195                 200                 205
Leu Arg Asp Glu Gly Lys Ala Ser Ser Ala Lys Gln Arg Leu Lys Cys
```

```
    210                 215                 220
Ala Ser Leu Gln Lys Phe Gly Glu Arg Ala Phe Lys Ala Trp Ala Val
225                 230                 235                 240
Ala Arg Leu Ser Gln Arg Phe Pro Lys Ala Glu Phe Ala Glu Val Ser
                245                 250                 255
Lys Leu Val Thr Asp Leu Thr Lys Val His Thr Glu Cys Cys His Gly
            260                 265                 270
Asp Leu Leu Glu Cys Ala Asp Asp Arg Ala Asp Leu Ala Lys Tyr Ile
        275                 280                 285
Cys Glu Asn Gln Asp Ser Ile Ser Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Cys Cys Glu
    290                 295                 300
Lys Pro Leu Leu Glu Lys Ser His Cys Ile Ala Glu Val Glu Asn Asp
305                 310                 315                 320
Glu Met Pro Ala Asp Leu Pro Ser Leu Ala Ala Asp Phe Val Glu Ser
                325                 330                 335
Lys Asp Val Cys Lys Asn Tyr Ala Glu Ala Lys Asp Val Phe Leu Gly
            340                 345                 350
Met Phe Leu Tyr Glu Tyr Ala Arg Arg His Pro Asp Tyr Ser Val Val
        355                 360                 365
Leu Leu Leu Arg Leu Ala Lys Thr Tyr Glu Thr Thr Leu Glu Lys Cys
    370                 375                 380
Cys Ala Ala Ala Asp Pro His Glu Cys Tyr Ala Lys Val Phe Asp Glu
385                 390                 395                 400
Phe Lys Pro Leu Val Glu Glu Pro Gln Asn Leu Ile Lys Gln Asn Cys
                405                 410                 415
Glu Leu Phe Glu Gln Leu Gly Glu Tyr Lys Phe Gln Asn Ala Leu Leu
            420                 425                 430
Val Arg Tyr Thr Lys Lys Val Pro Gln Val Ser Thr Pro Thr Leu Val
        435                 440                 445
Glu Val Ser Arg Asn Leu Gly Lys Val Gly Ser Lys Cys Cys Lys His
    450                 455                 460
Pro Glu Ala Lys Arg Met Pro Cys Ala Glu Asp Tyr Leu Ser Val Val
465                 470                 475                 480
Leu Asn Gln Leu Cys Val Leu His Glu Lys Thr Pro Val Ser Asp Arg
                485                 490                 495
Val Thr Lys Cys Cys Thr Glu Ser Leu Val Asn Arg Arg Pro Cys Phe
            500                 505                 510
Ser Ala Leu Glu Val Asp Glu Thr Tyr Val Pro Lys Glu Phe Asn Ala
        515                 520                 525
Glu Thr Phe Thr Phe His Ala Asp Ile Cys Thr Leu Ser Glu Lys Glu
    530                 535                 540
Arg Gln Ile Lys Lys Gln Thr Ala Leu Val Glu Leu Val Lys His Lys
545                 550                 555                 560
Pro Lys Ala Thr Lys Glu Gln Leu Lys Ala Val Met Asp Asp Phe Ala
                565                 570                 575
Ala Phe Val Glu Lys Cys Cys Lys Ala Asp Asp Lys Glu Thr Cys Phe
            580                 585                 590
Ala Glu Glu Gly Lys Lys Leu Val Ala Ala Ser Gln Ala Ala Leu Gly
        595                 600                 605
Leu
```

<210> 2
<211> 60
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Synthetic protein sequence
<400> 2
Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Thr His Leu Gly Gly Glu Asp Phe Asp Asn Arg
1 5 10 15
Val Val Pro Gly Pro Ala Asp Lys Ser Pro Met Ile Val Val Thr Tyr
20 25 30
Lys Gly Glu Glu Lys Asn Ala Val Ile Thr Val Pro Ala Tyr Phe Asn
35 40 45
Asp Ser Gln Arg Ile Ile Asn Glu Pro Thr Ala Ala
50 55 60
<210> 3
<211> 93
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Synthetic Sequence
<400> 3
Asn Gln Ala Ala Val Asn Pro Glu Arg Asn Gly His Val Glu Ile Ile
1 5 10 15
Ala Asn Asp Gln Gly Asn Arg Ile Val Asn Lys Asp Gly Lys Pro Tyr
20 25 30
Ile Gln Val Lys Ile Ile Asn Glu Pro Thr Ala Ala Ala Ile Ala Tyr
35 40 45
Gly Leu Asp Lys Lys Lys Leu Gly Thr Val Ile Gly Ile Asp Leu Gly
50 55 60
Thr Thr Tyr Ser Cys Val Gly Val Tyr Lys Val Glu Ile Glu Ser Leu
65 70 75 80
Phe Asp Gly Thr Asp Ser Phe Ser Glu Pro Leu Thr Arg
85 90
<210> 4
<211> 56
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Synthetic Sequence
<400> 4
Asn Gln Ala Asp Ser Val Val Tyr Gln Thr Glu Lys Lys Gln Asp Ile
1 5 10 15
Thr Ile Thr Gly Ala Ser Thr Leu Pro Lys Asp Glu Val Glu Arg Asp
20 25 30
Val Val Leu Leu Asp Val Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Gly Leu Glu
35 40 45
Thr Leu Gly Gly Val Met Thr Lys
50 55
<210> 5
<211> 653

<212> PRT
<213> Oryza sativa
<400> 5

```
Met Ala Gly Asn Lys Gly Glu Gly Pro Ala Ile Gly Ile Asp Leu Gly
1               5                  10                  15
Thr Thr Tyr Ser Cys Val Gly Val Trp Gln His Asp Arg Val Glu Ile
            20                  25                  30
Ile Ala Asn Asp Gln Gly Asn Arg Thr Thr Pro Ser Tyr Val Ala Phe
        35                  40                  45
Thr Asp Thr Glu Arg Leu Ile Gly Asp Ala Ala Lys Asn Gln Val Ala
    50                  55                  60
Met Asn Pro Thr Asn Thr Val Phe Asp Ala Lys Arg Leu Ile Gly Arg
65                  70                  75                  80
Arg Phe Ser Asp Pro Ser Val Gln Ala Asp Met Lys Met Trp Pro Phe
                85                  90                  95
Lys Val Val Pro Gly Pro Ala Asp Lys Pro Met Ile Val Val Thr Tyr
            100                 105                 110
Lys Gly Glu Glu Lys Lys Phe Ser Ala Glu Glu Ile Ser Ser Met Val
        115                 120                 125
Leu Thr Lys Met Lys Glu Ile Ala Glu Ala Phe Leu Ser Thr Thr Ile
    130                 135                 140
Lys Asn Ala Val Ile Thr Val Pro Ala Tyr Phe Asn Asp Ser Gln Arg
145                 150                 155                 160
Gln Ala Thr Lys Asp Ala Gly Val Ile Ser Gly Leu Asn Val Met Arg
                165                 170                 175
Ile Ile Asn Glu Pro Thr Ala Ala Ala Ile Ala Tyr Gly Leu Asp Lys
            180                 185                 190
Lys Ala Ala Ser Thr Gly Glu Lys Asn Val Leu Ile Phe Asp Leu Gly
        195                 200                 205
Gly Gly Thr Phe Asp Val Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile Glu Glu Gly Ile Phe
    210                 215                 220
Glu Val Lys Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Thr His Leu Gly Gly Glu Asp Phe
225                 230                 235                 240
Asp Asn Arg Met Val Asn His Phe Val Gln Glu Phe Lys Arg Lys His
                245                 250                 255
Lys Lys Asp Ile Thr Gly Asn Pro Arg Ala Leu Arg Arg Leu Arg Thr
            260                 265                 270
Ala Cys Glu Arg Ala Lys Arg Thr Leu Ser Ser Thr Ala Gln Thr Thr
        275                 280                 285
Ile Glu Ile Glu Ser Leu Tyr Glu Gly Ile Asp Phe Tyr Ala Thr Ile
    290                 295                 300
Thr Arg Ala Arg Phe Glu Glu Leu Asn Met Asp Leu Phe Arg Arg Cys
305                 310                 315                 320
Met Glu Pro Val Glu Lys Cys Leu Arg Asp Ala Lys Met Asp Lys Ala
                325                 330                 335
Gln Ile His Asp Val Val Leu Val Gly Gly Ser Thr Arg Ile Pro Lys
            340                 345                 350
Val Gln Gln Leu Leu Gln Asp Phe Phe Asn Gly Lys Glu Leu Cys Lys
        355                 360                 365
Ser Ile Asn Pro Asp Glu Ala Val Ala Tyr Gly Ala Ala Val Gln Ala
    370                 375                 380
```

```
Ala Ile Leu Ser Gly Glu Gly Asn Gln Arg Val Gln Asp Leu Leu Leu
385                 390                 395                 400
Leu Asp Val Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Gly Leu Glu Thr Ala Gly Gly Val
                405                 410                 415
Met Thr Val Leu Ile Pro Arg Asn Thr Thr Ile Pro Thr Lys Lys Glu
            420                 425                 430
Gln Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr Ser Asp Asn Gln Pro Gly Val Leu Ile Gln
        435                 440                 445
Val Tyr Glu Gly Glu Arg Thr Arg Thr Lys Asp Asn Asn Leu Leu Gly
    450                 455                 460
Lys Phe Glu Leu Thr Gly Ile Pro Pro Ala Pro Arg Gly Val Pro Gln
465                 470                 475                 480
Ile Asn Val Thr Phe Asp Ile Asp Ala Asn Gly Ile Leu Asn Val Ser
                485                 490                 495
Ala Glu Asp Lys Thr Thr Gly Lys Lys Asn Lys Ile Thr Ile Thr Asn
            500                 505                 510
Asp Lys Gly Arg Leu Ser Lys Glu Glu Ile Glu Arg Met Val Gln Glu
        515                 520                 525
Ala Glu Lys Tyr Lys Ala Glu Asp Glu Gln Val Arg His Lys Val Glu
    530                 535                 540
Ala Arg Asn Ala Leu Glu Asn Tyr Ala Tyr Asn Met Arg Asn Thr Val
545                 550                 555                 560
Arg Asp Glu Lys Ile Ala Ser Lys Leu Pro Ala Asp Asp Lys Lys Lys
                565                 570                 575
Ile Glu Asp Ala Ile Glu Asp Ala Ile Lys Trp Leu Asp Gly Asn Gln
            580                 585                 590
Leu Ala Glu Ala Asp Glu Phe Glu Asp Lys Met Lys Glu Leu Glu Ser
        595                 600                 605
Leu Cys Asn Pro Ile Ile Ser Lys Met Tyr Gln Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly
    610                 615                 620
Pro Ala Gly Met Asp Glu Asp Ala Pro Asn Gly Ser Ala Gly Thr Gly
625                 630                 635                 640
Gly Gly Ser Gly Ala Gly Pro Lys Ile Glu Glu Val Asp
                645                 650
<210>  6
<211>  663
<212>  PRT
<213>  Oryza sativa
<400>  6
Met Asp Arg Val Arg Gly Ser Ala Phe Leu Leu Gly Val Leu Leu Ala
1               5                   10                  15
Gly Ser Leu Phe Ala Phe Ser Val Ala Lys Glu Glu Thr Lys Lys Leu
            20                  25                  30
Gly Thr Val Ile Gly Ile Asp Leu Gly Thr Thr Tyr Ser Cys Val Gly
        35                  40                  45
Val Tyr Lys Asn Gly His Val Glu Ile Ile Ala Asn Asp Gln Gly Asn
    50                  55                  60
Arg Ile Thr Pro Ser Trp Val Ala Phe Thr Asp Ser Glu Arg Leu Ile
65                  70                  75                  80
Gly Glu Ala Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Ala Val Asn Pro Glu Arg Thr Ile
                85                  90                  95
```

```
Phe Asp Val Lys Arg Asp Ile Gly Arg Lys Phe Glu Glu Lys Glu Val
            100                 105                 110
Gln Arg Asp Met Lys Leu Val Pro Tyr Lys Ile Val Asn Lys Ile Gly
        115                 120                 125
Lys Pro Tyr Ile Gln Val Lys Ile Lys Asp Gly Glu Asn Lys Val Phe
    130                 135                 140
Ser Pro Glu Glu Val Ser Ala Met Ile Leu Gly Lys Met Lys Glu Thr
145                 150                 155                 160
Ala Glu Ala Tyr Leu Gly Lys Lys Ile Asn Asp Ala Val Val Thr Val
                165                 170                 175
Pro Ala Tyr Phe Asn Asp Ala Gln Arg Gln Ala Thr Lys Asp Ala Gly
            180                 185                 190
Val Ile Ala Gly Leu Asn Val Ala Arg Ile Ile Asn Glu Pro Thr Ala
        195                 200                 205
Ala Ala Ile Ala Tyr Gly Leu Asp Lys Lys Gly Gly Glu Lys Asn Ile
    210                 215                 220
Leu Val Phe Asp Leu Gly Gly Gly Thr Phe Asp Val Ser Ile Leu Thr
225                 230                 235                 240
Ile Asp Asn Gly Val Phe Glu Val Leu Ala Thr Asn Gly Asp Thr His
                245                 250                 255
Leu Gly Gly Glu Asp Phe Asp Gln Arg Ile Met Glu Tyr Phe Ile Lys
            260                 265                 270
Leu Ile Lys Lys Lys Tyr Ser Lys Asp Ile Ser Lys Asp Asn Arg Ala
        275                 280                 285
Leu Gly Lys Leu Arg Arg Glu Ala Glu Arg Ala Lys Arg Ala Leu Ser
    290                 295                 300
Asn Gln His Gln Val Arg Val Glu Ile Glu Ser Leu Phe Asp Gly Thr
305                 310                 315                 320
Asp Phe Ser Glu Pro Leu Thr Arg Ala Arg Phe Glu Glu Leu Asn Asn
                325                 330                 335
Asp Leu Phe Arg Lys Thr Met Gly Pro Val Lys Lys Ala Met Asp Asp
            340                 345                 350
Ala Gly Leu Glu Lys Ser Gln Ile His Glu Ile Val Leu Val Gly Gly
        355                 360                 365
Ser Thr Arg Ile Pro Lys Val Gln Gln Leu Leu Arg Asp Tyr Phe Glu
    370                 375                 380
Gly Lys Glu Pro Asn Lys Gly Val Asn Pro Asp Glu Ala Val Ala Tyr
385                 390                 395                 400
Gly Ala Ala Val Gln Gly Ser Ile Leu Ser Gly Glu Gly Gly Asp Glu
                405                 410                 415
Thr Lys Asp Ile Leu Leu Leu Asp Val Ala Pro Leu Thr Leu Gly Ile
            420                 425                 430
Glu Thr Val Gly Gly Val Met Thr Lys Leu Ile Pro Arg Asn Thr Val
        435                 440                 445
Ile Pro Thr Lys Lys Ser Gln Val Phe Thr Thr Tyr Gln Asp Gln Gln
    450                 455                 460
Thr Thr Val Ser Ile Gln Val Phe Glu Gly Glu Arg Ser Met Thr Lys
465                 470                 475                 480
Asp Cys Arg Leu Leu Gly Lys Phe Asp Leu Ser Gly Ile Pro Ala Ala
                485                 490                 495
Pro Arg Gly Thr Pro Gln Ile Glu Val Thr Phe Glu Val Asp Ala Asn
```

```
            500                 505                 510
Gly Ile Leu Asn Val Lys Ala Glu Asp Lys Gly Thr Gly Lys Ser Glu
        515                 520                 525
Lys Ile Thr Ile Thr Asn Glu Lys Gly Arg Leu Ser Gln Glu Glu Ile
    530                 535                 540
Asp Arg Met Val Arg Glu Ala Glu Glu Phe Ala Glu Glu Asp Lys Lys
545                 550                 555                 560
Val Lys Glu Arg Ile Asp Ala Arg Asn Gln Leu Glu Thr Tyr Val Tyr
                565                 570                 575
Asn Met Lys Asn Thr Val Gly Asp Lys Asp Lys Leu Ala Asp Lys Leu
            580                 585                 590
Glu Ser Glu Glu Lys Glu Lys Val Glu Glu Ala Leu Lys Glu Ala Leu
        595                 600                 605
Glu Trp Leu Asp Glu Asn Gln Thr Ala Glu Lys Glu Glu Tyr Glu Glu
    610                 615                 620
Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Glu Ala Val Cys Asn Pro Ile Ile Ser Ala Val
625                 630                 635                 640
Tyr Gln Arg Thr Gly Gly Ala Pro Gly Gly Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Leu
                645                 650                 655
Asp Asp Glu His Asp Glu Leu
            660
<210>  7
<211>  715
<212>  PRT
<213>  Oryza sativa
<400>  7
Met Ala Ser Phe Thr Ser Gln Leu Gly Ala Met Ala Cys Gly Ala Ala
1               5                   10                  15
Pro Ser Thr Ser Pro Leu Ala Ala Arg Arg Ser Gly Gln Leu Phe Val
            20                  25                  30
Gly Arg Lys Pro Ala Ala Ala Ser Val Gln Met Arg Val Pro Arg Ala
        35                  40                  45
Gly Arg Ala Arg Gly Val Ala Met Arg Val Ala Cys Glu Lys Val Val
    50                  55                  60
Gly Ile Asp Leu Gly Thr Thr Asn Ser Ala Val Ala Ala Met Glu Gly
65                  70                  75                  80
Gly Lys Pro Thr Val Ile Thr Asn Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Thr Thr Pro
                85                  90                  95
Ser Val Val Ala Tyr Thr Lys Gly Gly Glu Arg Leu Val Gly Gln Ile
            100                 105                 110
Ala Lys Arg Gln Ala Val Val Asn Pro Glu Asn Thr Phe Phe Ser Val
        115                 120                 125
Lys Arg Phe Ile Gly Arg Lys Met Ala Glu Val Asp Asp Glu Ala Lys
    130                 135                 140
Gln Val Ser Tyr His Val Val Arg Asp Asp Asn Gly Asn Val Lys Leu
145                 150                 155                 160
Asp Cys Pro Ala Ile Gly Lys Gln Phe Ala Ala Glu Glu Ile Ser Ala
                165                 170                 175
Gln Val Leu Arg Lys Leu Val Asp Asp Ala Ser Lys Phe Leu Asn Asp
            180                 185                 190
Lys Ile Thr Lys Ala Val Val Thr Val Pro Ala Tyr Phe Asn Asp Ser
```

```
        195                 200                 205
Gln Arg Thr Ala Thr Lys Asp Ala Gly Arg Ile Ala Gly Leu Glu Val
    210                 215                 220
Leu Arg Ile Ile Asn Glu Pro Thr Ala Ala Ser Leu Ala Tyr Gly Phe
225                 230                 235                 240
Glu Lys Lys Asn Asn Glu Thr Ile Leu Val Phe Asp Leu Gly Gly Gly
                245                 250                 255
```



United States Patent and Trademark Office

Office of the Chief Financial Officer

Document Code:WFEE

User :Tram Vo

Sale Accounting Date:07/12/2022

Sale Item Reference Number
17834026

Effective Date
06/07/2022

Document Number	Fee Code	Fee Code Description	Amount Paid	Payment Method
I20227BE06231716	2081	UTILITY APPL SIZE FEE PER 50 SHEETS >100	$210.00	Deposit Account

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
17/834,026	06/07/2022	1653	1540	50091-US-CNT4	30	2

CONFIRMATION NO. 7403

FILING RECEIPT

23589
Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210



Date Mailed: 07/13/2022

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional utility patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF FIRST INVENTOR, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection.

Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a corrected Filing Receipt, including a properly marked-up ADS showing the changes with strike-through for deletions and underlining for additions. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" or other Notice requiring a response for this application, please submit any request for correction to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections provided that the request is grantable.

Inventor(s)

Steven Clyde Pettit, Junction City, KS;
Mary Ann Michelle Fernandez Santos, Junction City, KS;
Ning Huang, Junction City, KS;

Applicant(s)

Ventria Bioscience Inc., Junction City, KS;

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 23589

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 17/212,403 03/25/2021
which is a CON of 16/847,337 04/13/2020 PAT 10981974
which is a CON of 15/188,478 06/21/2016 PAT 10618951
which is a CON of 12/708,462 02/18/2010 ABN
which claims benefit of 61/154,204 02/20/2009

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: Yes

Permission to Access Search Results: Yes

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 07/12/2022
The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 17/834,026**
Projected Publication Date: 10/20/2022
Non-Publication Request: No
Early Publication Request: No
**** SMALL ENTITY ****
Title

CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

Preliminary Class

435

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative,

this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop

technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 17/834,026

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	80		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	350		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	400		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	30 minus 20 =	* 10	x 50 =	500	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2 minus 3 =	*	x 240 =	0.00			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			210			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
			TOTAL	1540		TOTAL	

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

AMENDMENT A

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

AMENDMENT B

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20"
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3"
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1

To: uspatents@hoveywilliams.com,,
From: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Cc: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Subject: Private PAIR Correspondence Notification for Customer Number 23589

Jul 13, 2022 05:06:33 AM

Dear PAIR Customer:

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
UNITED STATES

The following USPTO patent application(s) associated with your Customer Number, 23589 , have new outgoing correspondence. This correspondence is now available for viewing in Private PAIR.

The official date of notification of the outgoing correspondence will be indicated on the form PTOL-90 accompanying the correspondence.

Disclaimer:
The list of documents shown below is provided as a courtesy and is not part of the official file wrapper. The content of the images shown in PAIR is the official record.

Application	Document	Mailroom Date	Attorney Docket No.
17834026	APP.FILE.REC	07/13/2022	50091-US-CNT4

To view your correspondence online or update your email addresses, please visit us anytime at https://sportal.uspto.gov/secure/myportal/privatepair.

If you have any questions, please email the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at EBC@uspto.gov with 'e-Office Action' on the subject line or call 1-866-217-9197 during the following hours:

Monday - Friday 6:00 a.m. to 12:00 a.m.

Thank you for prompt attention to this notice,

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/834,026	06/07/2022	Steven Clyde Pettit	50091-US-CNT4	7403

23589 7590 08/01/2022

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

EXAMINER	
CENTRAL, DOCKET	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
OPAP	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
08/01/2022	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

uspatents@hoveywilliams.com

Decision Granting Request for Prioritized Examination (Track I)	Application No. 17/834,026	Applicant(s) Pettit et al.	
	Examiner FIKIRTE A GEREMEW	Art Unit OMBL	AIA (FITF) Status No

1. THE REQUEST FILED 07 June 2022 IS **GRANTED** .

The above-identified application has met the requirements for prioritized examination

A. ☑ for an original nonprovisional application (Track I).
B. ☐ for an application undergoing continued examination (RCE).

2. **The above-identified application will undergo prioritized examination**. The application will be accorded special status throughout its entire course of prosecution until one of the following occurs:

A. filing a **petition for extension of time** to extend the time period for filing a reply;

B. filing an **amendment to amend the application to contain more than four independent claims, more than thirty total claims** , or a multiple dependent claim;

C. filing a **request for continued examination** ;

D. filing a notice of appeal;

E. filing a request for suspension of action;

F. mailing of a notice of allowance;

G. mailing of a final Office action;

H. completion of examination as defined in 37 CFR 41.102; or

I. abandonment of the application.

Telephone inquiries with regard to this decision should be directed to FIKIRTE GEREMEW at (703) 756-1930. In his/her absence, calls may be directed to Petition Help Desk at (571) 272-3282.

/FIKIRTE A GEREMEW/ PROGRAM SUPPORT ASSISTANT, OMBL	

To: uspatents@hoveywilliams.com,,
From: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Cc: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Subject: Private PAIR Correspondence Notification for Customer Number 23589

Aug 02, 2022 10:50:45 AM

Dear PAIR Customer:

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
UNITED STATES

The following USPTO patent application(s) associated with your Customer Number, 23589 , have new outgoing correspondence. This correspondence is now available for viewing in Private PAIR.

The official date of notification of the outgoing correspondence will be indicated on the form PTOL-90 accompanying the correspondence.

Disclaimer:
The list of documents shown below is provided as a courtesy and is not part of the official file wrapper. The content of the images shown in PAIR is the official record.

Application	Document	Mailroom Date	Attorney Docket No.
17834026	TRACK1.GRANT	08/01/2022	50091-US-CNT4

To view your correspondence online or update your email addresses, please visit us anytime at https://sportal.uspto.gov/secure/myportal/privatepair.

If you have any questions, please email the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at EBC@uspto.gov with 'e-Office Action' on the subject line or call 1-866-217-9197 during the following hours:

Monday - Friday 6:00 a.m. to 12:00 a.m.

Thank you for prompt attention to this notice,

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/834,026	06/07/2022	Steven Clyde Pettit	50091-US-CNT4	7403

23589 7590 08/19/2022

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

EXAMINER	
HOLLAND, PAUL J	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1656	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
08/19/2022	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

uspatents@hoveywilliams.com

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

Office Action Summary	Application No. 17/834,026	Applicant(s) Pettit et al.	
	Examiner PAUL J HOLLAND	Art Unit 1656	AIA (FITF) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 2 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☑ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 01/28/2020.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL.** 2b) ☑ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5) ☑ Claim(s) 1-30 is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are rejected.

8) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9) ☑ Claim(s) 1-30 are subject to restriction and/or election requirement

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____

4) ☐ Other: _____

DETAILED CORRESPONDENCE

Application Status

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

2. Applicant's petition for prioritized examination under Track One was granted on 08/01/2022.

3. Claims 1-30 are pending.

Election/Restriction

4. Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

I. Claims 1-23 and 28-30, drawn to a cell culture media supplement or complete media composition, classified in CPC C07K14/76.

II. Claims 24-27, drawn to methods for culturing cells, classified in CPC C12N2510/02.

5. The inventions are independent or distinct, each from the other because:

Inventions I and II are related as product and process of use. The inventions can be shown to be distinct if either or both of the following can be shown: (1) the process for using the product as claimed can be practiced with another materially different product or (2) the product as claimed can be used in a materially different process of using that product. See MPEP § 806.05(h). In the instant case, the methods of invention II can be accomplished with an entirely different culture media of different components to achieve the same result of improved viability, growth, and/or productivity.

6. Restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper because all the inventions listed in this action are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious search and/or examination burden if restriction were not required because one or more of the following reasons apply:

a) the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art in view of their different classification;

b) the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art due to their recognized divergent subject matter (i.e. product and method);

c) the inventions require a different field of search (for example, searching different classes/subclasses or electronic resources, or employing different search queries).

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of an invention to be examined even though the requirement may be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) **and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention**.

The election of an invention may be made with or without traverse. To reserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse. Traversal must be presented at the time of election in order to be considered timely. Failure to timely traverse the requirement will result in the loss of right to petition under 37 CFR 1.144. If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which of these claims are readable upon the elected invention.

Should applicant traverse on the ground that the inventions are not patentably distinct, applicant should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of record showing the inventions to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the inventions unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C. 103 or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) of the other invention.

Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be corrected in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(a) if one or more of the

currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. A request to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.48(a) must be accompanied by an application data sheet in accordance with 37 CFR 1.76 that identifies each inventor by his or her legal name and by the processing fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

The examiner has required restriction between product or apparatus claims and process claims. Where applicant elects claims directed to the product/apparatus, and all product/apparatus claims are subsequently found allowable, withdrawn process claims that include all the limitations of the allowable product/apparatus claims should be considered for rejoinder. All claims directed to a nonelected process invention must include all the limitations of an allowable product/apparatus claim for that process invention to be rejoined.

In the event of rejoinder, the requirement for restriction between the product/apparatus claims and the rejoined process claims will be withdrawn, and the rejoined process claims will be fully examined for patentability in accordance with 37 CFR 1.104. Thus, to be allowable, the rejoined claims must meet all criteria for patentability including the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 101, 102, 103 and 112. Until all claims to the elected product/apparatus are found allowable, an otherwise proper restriction requirement between product/apparatus claims and process claims may be maintained. Withdrawn process claims that are not commensurate in scope with an allowable product/apparatus claim will not be rejoined. See MPEP § 821.04. Additionally, in order for rejoinder to occur, applicant is advised that the process claims should be amended during prosecution to require the limitations of the product/apparatus claims. **Failure to do so may result in no rejoinder.** Further, note that the prohibition against double patenting rejections of 35 U.S.C. 121 does not apply where the

restriction requirement is withdrawn by the examiner before the patent issues. See MPEP § 804.01.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to PAUL J HOLLAND whose telephone number is (571)270-3537. The examiner can normally be reached Monday to Friday from 8AM to 5PM.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Manjunath Rao can be reached on 571-272-0939. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of published or unpublished applications may be obtained from Patent Center. Unpublished application information in Patent Center is available to registered users. To file and manage patent submissions in Patent Center, visit: https://patentcenter.uspto.gov. Visit https://www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/patent-center for more information about Patent Center and https://www.uspto.gov/patents/docx for information about filing in DOCX format. For additional questions, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/PAUL J HOLLAND/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656

To: uspatents@hoveywilliams.com,,
From: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Cc: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Subject: Private PAIR Correspondence Notification for Customer Number 23589

Aug 19, 2022 04:52:51 AM

Dear PAIR Customer:

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
UNITED STATES

The following USPTO patent application(s) associated with your Customer Number, 23589 , have new outgoing correspondence. This correspondence is now available for viewing in Private PAIR.

The official date of notification of the outgoing correspondence will be indicated on the form PTOL-90 accompanying the correspondence.

Disclaimer:
The list of documents shown below is provided as a courtesy and is not part of the official file wrapper. The content of the images shown in PAIR is the official record.

Application	Document	Mailroom Date	Attorney Docket No.
17834026	CTRS	08/19/2022	50091-US-CNT4

To view your correspondence online or update your email addresses, please visit us anytime at https://sportal.uspto.gov/secure/myportal/privatepair.

If you have any questions, please email the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at EBC@uspto.gov with 'e-Office Action' on the subject line or call 1-866-217-9197 during the following hours:

Monday - Friday 6:00 a.m. to 12:00 a.m.

Thank you for prompt attention to this notice,

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O.BOX 1450
ALEXANDRIA VA 22313-1451

PRESORTED
FIRST-CLASS MAIL
U.S. POSTAGE PAID
POSTEDIGITAL
NNNNN

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

Courtesy Reminder for
Application Serial No: 17/834,026

Attorney Docket No: 50091-US-CNT4
Customer Number: 23589
Date of Electronic Notification: 08/19/2022

This is a courtesy reminder that new correspondence is available for this application. If you have not done so already, please review the correspondence. The official date of notification of the outgoing correspondence will be indicated on the form PTOL-90 accompanying the correspondence.

An email notification regarding the correspondence was sent to the following email address(es) associated with your customer number:
uspatents@hoveywilliams.com

To view your correspondence online or update your email addresses, please visit us anytime at **https://ppair-my.uspto.gov/pair/PrivatePair.**
If you have any questions, please email the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at EBC@uspto.gov or call 1-866-217-9197.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:	Docket No.: 50091-US-CNT4
Steven Clyde PETTIT	Customer No.: 23589
Serial No.: 17/834,026	Group Art Unit No.: 1656
Filed: June 7, 2022	Confirmation No.: 7403
CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	Examiner: Paul J. HOLLAND

Mail Stop Amendments
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

AMENDMENT

In response to the Restriction Requirement dated August 19, 2022, amendment and reconsideration of the above-referenced application is requested.

Claim Amendments begin on page 2.

Remarks begin on page 6.

Claim Amendments:

1. (Original) A cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving growth, viability, and/or productivity of cultured cells as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition, said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition comprising a plant-produced heterologous protein, wherein said plant-produced heterologous protein is recombinant human albumin, said recombinant human albumin comprising:

i) less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and

ii) less than about 10 ppm detergent.

2. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a sterile liquid or powder.

3. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has a molecular weight of 65-75 kDa.

4. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has an isoelectric focusing point of 5.3.

5. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises albumin and fragments thereof provided that the fragments retain the biological or therapeutically beneficial activity of said albumin.

6. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin further comprises albumin dimers having a molecular weight of about 130 kDa as detected by SDS-PAGE.

7. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises less than 2% aggregates at around 250 KDa as detected by SDS-PAGE.

8. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has an amino acid sequence that is substantially homologous to native human albumin.

9. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is recombinant human serum albumin.

10. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin has an amino acid sequence that is at least 80% identical to secreted human serum albumin (SEQ. ID. No. 1) below (Swiss-Prot P02768):

MKWVTFISLL FLFSSAYSRG VFRRDAHKSE VAHRFKDLGE ENFKALVLIA FAQYLQQCPF EDHVKLVNEV TEFAKTCVAD ESAENCDKSL HTLFGDKLCT VATLRETYGE MADCCAKQEP ERNECFLQHK DDNPNLPRLV RPEVDVMCTA FHDNEETFLK KYLYEIARRH PYFYAPELLF FAKRYKAAFT ECCQAADKAA CLLPKLDELR DEGKASSAKQ RLKCASLQKF GERAFKAWAV ARLSQRFPKA EFAEVSKLVT DLTKVHTECC HGDLLECADD RADLAKYICE NQDSISSKLK ECCEKPLLEK SHCIAEVEND EMPADLPSLA ADFVESKDVC KNYAEAKDVF LGMFLYEYAR RHPDYSVVLL LRLAKTYETT LEKCCAAADP HECYAKVFDE FKPLVEEPQN LIKQNCELFE QLGEYKFQNA LLVRYTKKVP QVSTPTLVEV SRNLGKVGSK CCKHPEAKRM PCAEDYLSVV LNQLCVLHEK TPVSDRVTKC CTESLVNRRP CFSALEVDET YVPKEFNAET FTFHADICTL SEKERQIKKQ TALVELVKHK PKATKEQLKA VMDDFAAFVE KCCKADDKET CFAEEGKKLV AASQAALGL

11. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 12.

12. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises one or more bound lipids from a plant.

13. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic monocot plant.

14. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises a monocot seed component.

15. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 14, wherein said monocot seed component is a plant carbohydrate or plant lipid.

16. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic seed.

17. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic rice seed.

18. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 17, wherein said rice is *Oryza sativa*.

19. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said supplement or complete media composition is free of serum derived albumin and yeast derived albumin.

20. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, further comprising at least one additional protein.

21. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, wherein said additional protein is selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin.

22. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, wherein said additional protein is a heterologous plant-produced protein.

23. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, further comprising selenium and ethanolamine.

24. (Withdrawn) A method for culturing cells, said method comprising culturing cells in the presence of the cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said cells exhibit improved viability, growth, and/or productivity as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition.

25. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 24, wherein said culturing step comprises providing the complete media composition or providing a base media supplemented with said cell culture media supplement to yield a complete media, and introducing said cells into said complete media.

26. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 25, wherein said cells have been adapted for serum free media, wherein said complete media is free of serum.

27. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 26, wherein said cells have improved viability when grown under serum free conditions as compared to cells grown without said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition.

28. (Original) A cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving growth, viability, and/or productivity of cultured cells as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition, said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition comprising a plant-produced heterologous protein, wherein said plant-produced heterologous protein is recombinant human albumin, said recombinant human albumin comprising:

i) less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and

ii) a monocot seed component, wherein said monocot seed component is a plant carbohydrate or plant lipid.

29. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 28, wherein said a recombinant human albumin has a purity of greater than about 95%.

30. (Withdrawn) A method for culturing cells, said method comprising culturing cells in the presence of the cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 28, wherein said cells exhibit improved viability, growth, and/or productivity as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition.

Remarks:

In the Office Action dated August 19, 2022, the Examiner divided the claims into two Groups* as follows:

> 4. Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:
>
> I. Claims 1-23 and 28-30, drawn to a cell culture media supplement or complete media composition, classified in CPC C07K14/76.
>
> II. Claims 24-27, drawn to methods for culturing cells, classified in CPC C12N2510/02.

Applicant hereby elects, without traverse, Group I, claims 1-23 and 28-29. Claims 24-27 and 30 are withdrawn without prejudice or disclaimer and are eligible for rejoinder.

If any additional issues remain that could be facilitated by a telephone conference, the Examiner is urged to contact the undersigned. Any fee which might be due in connection with this application should be applied against our Deposit Account No. 19-0522.

Respectfully submitted,

/Crissa A. Cook/

By

Crissa A. Cook, Reg. No. 64,054
HOVEY WILLIAMS LLP
10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
913-647-9050

ATTORNEYS FOR APPLICANT(S)

* Applicant notes that claim 30 is a method claim which it believes the Examiner intended to place in Group II, and Applicant has withdrawn it along with the other method claims.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	46569111
Application Number:	17834026
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7403
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Customer Number:	23589
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Filer Authorized By:	Crissa A. Cook
Attorney Docket Number:	50091 US-CNT4
Receipt Date:	07-SEP-2022
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2022
Time Stamp:	16:32:02
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		PTO_Restriction_Response_07Sept22_50091-US-CNT4_1997545-1.PDF	235730 [illegible]	yes	6

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Response to Election / Restriction Filed	1	1
	Claims	2	5
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	6	6
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	235730	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:	Docket No.: 50091-US-CNT4
Steven Clyde PETTIT	Customer No.: 23589
Serial No.: 17/834,026	Group Art Unit No.: 1656
Filed: June 7, 2022	Confirmation No.: 7403
CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS	Examiner: Paul J. HOLLAND

Mail Stop Amendments
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL AMENDMENT

In response to the Restriction Requirement dated August 19, 2022, and in furtherance of the Amendment filed September 7, 2022, amendment and reconsideration of the above-referenced application is requested.

Claim Amendments begin on page 2.

Remarks begin on page 6.

Claim Amendments:

1. (Original) A cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving growth, viability, and/or productivity of cultured cells as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition, said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition comprising a plant-produced heterologous protein, wherein said plant-produced heterologous protein is recombinant human albumin, said recombinant human albumin comprising:

i) less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and

ii) less than about 10 ppm detergent.

2. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a sterile liquid or powder.

3. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has a molecular weight of 65-75 kDa.

4. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has an isoelectric focusing point of 5.3.

5. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises albumin and fragments thereof provided that the fragments retain the biological or therapeutically beneficial activity of said albumin.

6. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin further comprises albumin dimers having a molecular weight of about 130 kDa as detected by SDS-PAGE.

7. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises less than 2% aggregates at around 250 KDa as detected by SDS-PAGE.

8. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin has an amino acid sequence that is substantially homologous to native human albumin.

9. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is recombinant human serum albumin.

10. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin has an amino acid sequence that is at least 80% identical to secreted human serum albumin (SEQ. ID. No. 1) below (Swiss-Prot P02768):

MKWVTFISLL FLFSSAYSRG VFRRDAHKSE VAHRFKDLGE ENFKALVLIA FAQYLQQCPF EDHVKLVNEV TEFAKTCVAD ESAENCDKSL HTLFGDKLCT VATLRETYGE MADCCAKQEP ERNECFLQHK DDNPNLPRLV RPEVDVMCTA FHDNEETFLK KYLYEIARRH PYFYAPELLF FAKRYKAAFT ECCQAADKAA CLLPKLDELR DEGKASSAKQ RLKCASLQKF GERAFKAWAV ARLSQRFPKA EFAEVSKLVT DLTKVHTECC HGDLLECADD RADLAKYICE NQDSISSKLK ECCEKPLLEK SHCIAEVEND EMPADLPSLA ADFVESKDVC KNYAEAKDVF LGMFLYEYAR RHPDYSVVLL LRLAKTYETT LEKCCAAADP HECYAKVFDE FKPLVEEPQN LIKQNCELFE QLGEYKFQNA LLVRYTKKVP QVSTPTLVEV SRNLGKVGSK CCKHPEAKRM PCAEDYLSVV LNQLCVLHEK TPVSDRVTKC CTESLVNRRP CFSALEVDET YVPKEFNAET FTFHADICTL SEKERQIKKQ TALVELVKHK PKATKEQLKA VMDDFAAFVE KCCKADDKET CFAEEGKKLV AASQAALGL

11. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin comprises an amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 12.

12. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises one or more bound lipids from a plant.

13. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic monocot plant.

14. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin comprises a monocot seed component.

15. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 14, wherein said monocot seed component is a plant carbohydrate or plant lipid.

16. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic seed.

17. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 13, wherein said recombinant human albumin is a protein extract of a transgenic rice seed.

18. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 17, wherein said rice is *Oryza sativa*.

19. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, wherein said supplement or complete media composition is free of serum derived albumin and yeast derived albumin.

20. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 1, further comprising at least one additional protein.

21. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, wherein said additional protein is selected from the group consisting of growth factors, lactoferrin, transferrin, insulin, growth hormone, fibronectin attachment factor, lamin attachment factor, collagenase, platelet derived growth factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, glial-derived neurotrophic factor, thymic factors, haptocorin, lactahedrin, lactoperoxidase, alpha-fetoprotein, immunoglobin, and alpha-lactalbumin.

22. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, wherein said additional protein is a heterologous plant-produced protein.

23. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 20, further comprising selenium and ethanolamine.

24.-27. (Canceled).

28. (Original) A cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving growth, viability, and/or productivity of cultured cells as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition, said cell culture media supplement or complete media composition comprising a plant-produced heterologous protein, wherein said plant-produced heterologous protein is recombinant human albumin, said recombinant human albumin comprising:

i) less than about 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin; and

ii) a monocot seed component, wherein said monocot seed component is a plant carbohydrate or plant lipid.

29. (Original) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 28, wherein said a recombinant human albumin has a purity of greater than about 95%.

30. (Canceled).

31. (New) A cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving the growth of a cell in cell culture comprising:

a recombinant mammalian albumin wherein said albumin is:

i) produced in a transgenic plant; and

ii) has less than 1 EU of endotoxin / mg of albumin.

32. (New) The composition of claim 31, wherein said albumin is recombinant human serum albumin.

33. (New) The composition of claim 31, wherein said transgenic plant is a transgenic grain.

34. (New) The composition of claim 33, wherein the transgenic grain is transgenic rice.

Remarks:

Applicant confirms the election, without traverse, of Group I, claims 1-23, 28-29, and 31-34. Claims 24-27 and 30 are canceled herein without prejudice or disclaimer. Claims 31-34 are added herein to recite additional cell culture media supplement or complete media compositions. Thus, claims 1-23, 28-29, and 31-34 read on the elected Group.

If any additional issues remain that could be facilitated by a telephone conference, the Examiner is urged to contact the undersigned. Any fee which might be due in connection with this application should be applied against our Deposit Account No. 19-0522.

Respectfully submitted,

/Crissa A. Cook/

By _____

Crissa A. Cook, Reg. No. 64,054
HOVEY WILLIAMS LLP
10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
913-647-9050

ATTORNEYS FOR APPLICANT(S)

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	46612137
Application Number:	17834026
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7403
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Customer Number:	23589
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Filer Authorized By:	Crissa A. Cook
Attorney Docket Number:	50091 US-CNT4
Receipt Date:	14-SEP-2022
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2022
Time Stamp:	10:05:38
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		PTO_Supplemental_Amendment_14Sept22_50091-US-CNT4_2000826-1.PDF	139028 [illegible]	yes	6

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Supplemental Response or Supplemental Amendment	1	1
	Claims	2	5
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	6	6
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	139028	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1 31 2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 17/834,026	Filing Date 06/07/2022	☑ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☑ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*		x $50 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*		x $240 =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

AMENDMENT	09/07/2022	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 30	Minus	** 30	= 0		x $50 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	*** 3	= 0		x $240 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x $0 =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x $0 =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.	LIE
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".	/ANGELA D JOHNSON/
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".	
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1 31 2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 17/834,026	Filing Date 06/07/2022	☑ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☑ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*		x $50 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*		x $240 =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT	09/14/2022	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 29	Minus	** 30	= 0		x $50 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	*** 3	= 0		x $240 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x $0 =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x $0 =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.	LIE
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".	/ANGELA D JOHNSON/
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".	
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Doc Code: DIST.E.FILE Document Description: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer - Filed	PTO/SB/26 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Department of Commerce

Electronic Petition Request	**TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT**
Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	07-Jun-2022
First Named Inventor	Steven Pettit
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4
Title of Invention	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

☒ Filing of terminal disclaimer does not obviate requirement for response under 37 CFR 1.111 to outstanding Office Action

☒ This electronic Terminal Disclaimer is not being used for a Joint Research Agreement.

Owner	Percent Interest
Ventria Bioscience Inc.	100%

The owner(s) with percent interest listed above in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of prior patent number(s)

10618951

as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the prior patent, "as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said prior patent later:
- expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
- is held unenforceable;
- is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
- is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
- has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
- is reissued; or
- is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

◉ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included with Electronic Terminal Disclaimer request.

○	I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4), that the terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) required for this terminal disclaimer has already been paid in the above-identified application.

Applicant claims the following fee status:

◉ Small Entity

○ Micro Entity

○ Regular Undiscounted

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

THIS PORTION MUST BE COMPLETED BY THE SIGNATORY OR SIGNATORIES

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am:

◉ An attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who is of record in this application

Registration Number 64054

○ A sole inventor

○ A joint inventor; I certify that I am authorized to sign this submission on behalf of all of the inventors as evidenced by the power of attorney in the application

○ A joint inventor; all of whom are signing this request

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/
Name	Crissa A. Cook

*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner).
Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal	
Application Number:	17834026
Filing Date:	07-Jun-2022
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Attorney Docket Number:	50091-US-CNT4
Filed as Small Entity	

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
STATUTORY OR TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	2814	1	170	170
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	170

Doc Code: DISQ.E.FILE
Document Description: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer – Approved

Application No.: 17834026

Filing Date: 07-Jun-2022

Applicant/Patent under Reexamination: Pettit

Electronic Terminal Disclaimer filed on September 16, 2022

☒ APPROVED

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer

☐ DISAPPROVED

Approved/Disapproved by: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer automatically approved by EFS-Web

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	46632128
Application Number:	17834026
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7403
Title of Invention:	CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven Clyde Pettit
Customer Number:	23589
Filer:	Crissa A. Cook/Brandy Goodman
Filer Authorized By:	Crissa A. Cook
Attorney Docket Number:	50091 US-CNT4
Receipt Date:	16-SEP-2022
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2022
Time Stamp:	12:25:06
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$170
RAM confirmation Number	E20229FC25041593
Deposit Account	190522
Authorized User	Brandy Goodman
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: 37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees) 37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)	

37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees)

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Terminal Disclaimer-Filed (Electronic)	eTerminal-Disclaimer.pdf	41199 [illegible]	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	37859 [illegible]	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	79058		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

23589 7590 10/04/2022

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

EXAMINER	
HOLLAND, PAUL J	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1656	

DATE MAILED: 10/04/2022

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/834,026	06/07/2022	Steven Clyde Pettit	50091-US-CNT4	7403

TITLE OF INVENTION: CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$600	$0.00	$0.00	$600	01/04/2023

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

23589 7590 10/04/2022
Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)

(Signature)

(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/834,026	06/07/2022	Steven Clyde Pettit	50091-US-CNT4	7403

TITLE OF INVENTION: CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$600	$0.00	$0.00	$600	01/04/2023

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
HOLLAND, PAUL J	1656	435-326000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/AIA/122 or PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/AIA/47 or PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑ Issue Fee ❑ Publication Fee (if required) ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/834,026	06/07/2022	Steven Clyde Pettit	50091-US-CNT4	7403

23589 7590 10/04/2022

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

EXAMINER	
HOLLAND, PAUL J	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1656	

DATE MAILED: 10/04/2022

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 17/834,026	Applicant(s) Pettit et al.	
	Examiner PAUL J HOLLAND	Art Unit 1656	AIA (FITF) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to amendment filed on 09/14/2022.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-23,28-29 and 31-34 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 06/10/2022.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☑ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. 20220922.
5. ☑ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☑ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/PAUL J HOLLAND/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656

DETAILED CORRESPONDENCE

Application Status

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Applicant's amendment to the claims filed on 09/14/2022 in response to the Restriction Requirement mailed on 08/19/2022 is acknowledged and entered into the record.

Claims 24-27 and 30 have been cancelled.

Claims 1-23, 28-29, and 31-34 are pending.

Election/Restrictions

Applicant's election without traverse of Group I, claims 1-23, 28-29, and 31-34 in the reply filed on 09/14/2022 is acknowledged.

Priority

Acknowledgement is made of this continuation of U.S. Non-provisional Application No. 17/212,403, filed on 03/25/2021, which is a continuation of U.S. Non-provisional Application No. 16/847,337, filed on 04/13/2020, which is a continuation of U.S. Non-provisional Application No. 15/188,478, filed on 06/21/2016, which is a continuation of U.S. Non-provisional Application No. 12/708,462, filed on 02/18/2010, which claims domestic priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/154,204, filed on 02/20/2009.

Information Disclosure Statement

The IDSs filed on 06/10/2022 have been considered by the examiner and copies of the Form PTO/SB/08 are attached to the office action.

Drawings

The Drawings filed on 06/07/2022 are acknowledged and accepted by the examiner.

Terminal Disclaimer

The terminal disclaimer filed on 09/16/2022 disclaiming the terminal portion of any patent granted on this application which would extend beyond the expiration date of **US Patent No.** 10,618,951 has been reviewed and is accepted. The terminal disclaimer has been recorded.

Examiner's Amendment to the Claims

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure such consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given by Crissa Cook, Reg. No. 64,054, on 09/16/2022.

Please remove the term "about" in claims 1, 28, and 29.

Please remove the term "substantially" in claim 8.

Please replace claims 10 and 11 with the following re-written claim 10.

10. (Currently Amended) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin has an amino acid sequence that is at least 80% identical to secreted human serum albumin comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1. ~~(SEQ ID. No. 1) below (Swiss-Prot P02768): MKWVTFISLL FLFSSAYSRG VFRRDAHKSE VAHRFKDLGE ENFKALVLIA FAQYLQQCPF EDHVKLVNEV TEFAKTCVAD ESAENCDKSL HTLFGDKLCT VATLRETYGE MADCCAKQEP ERNECFLQHK DDNPNLPRLV RPEVDVMCTA FHDNEETFLK KYLYEIARRH PYFYAPELLF FAKRYKAAFT ECCQAADKAA CLLPKLDELR DEGKASSAKQ RLKCASLQKF GERAFKAWAV ARLSQRFPKA EFAEVSKLVT DLTKVHTECC HGDLLECADD RADLAKYICE NQDSISSKLK ECCEKPLLEK SHCIAEVEND EMPADLPSLA ADFVESKDVC KNYAEAKDVF LGMFLYEYAR RHPDYSVVLL LRLAKTYETT LEKCCAAADP HECYAKVFDE FKPLVEEPQN LIKQNCELFE QLGEYKFQNA LLVRYTKKVP QVSTPTLVEV SRNLGKVGSK CCKHPEAKRM PCAEDYLSVV LNQLCVLHEK TPVSDRVTKC CTESLVNRRP CFSALEVDET YVPKEFNAET FTFHADICTL SEKERQIKKQ TALVELVKHK PKATKEQLKA VMDDFAAFVE KCCKADDKET CFAEEGKKLV AASQAALGL.~~

11. (Currently Amended) The cell culture media supplement or complete media composition of claim 9, wherein said recombinant human serum albumin comprises ~~an~~ the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12.

Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowonce

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance. Claims 1-23, 28-29, and 31-34 are drawn to a cell culture media supplement or complete media composition for improving the growth of a cell in cell culture as compared to cells grown without said supplement or complete media composition, said culture media supplement or complete media composition comprising a plant produced heterologous protein, wherein said plant produced heterologous protein is recombinant human albumin, said recombinant human albumin comprising less than 1 EU of endotoxin/mg of albumin; and less than 10 ppm detergent. The closest prior art of record is the reference of Deeter et al. (**WO**2007/002762 A2; cited on IDS filed on 06/10/2022). However, applicant's declaration filed under Rule 1.132 in parent application '478 on 11/18/2019 demonstrates that the compositions of Deeter et al. are incapable of achieving the claimed less than 1 EU of endotoxin/mg of albumin [see Table E3 and Table E4] and that the levels of endotoxins in the culture medium were not appreciated at the time of Deeter's invention. Therefore, the cell culture media supplement of claims 1-23, 28-29, and 31-34 are allowable over the prior art of record.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee, and to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such admission should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance".

Quick Path Information Disclosure Statement

For situations when the applicant needs to file an IDS *after issue fee has been paid*, The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) has implemented a Quick Path Information Disclosure Statement (QPIDS) program intended to reduce pendency and applicant costs. This pilot program will permit an examiner to consider an IDS after payment of the issue fee without the need to reopen prosecution, effectively obviating the need to pursue a Request for Continued Examination (RCE). Where the examiner determines that no item of information in the IDS necessitates reopening prosecution, the Office will issue a corrected notice of allowability. In addition to reducing pendency, this program will promote efficiency in the examination process. There will be no fee required to use this program, beyond existing fees, e.g., fees for IDS submission. More information on this and other new initiatives at the Patent Office can be found at http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/patapp-initiatives-timeline.jsp or by calling the examiner or his/her supervisor.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to PAUL J HOLLAND whose telephone number is (571)270-3537. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday to Friday from 8AM to 5PM.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Manjunath Rao can be reached on 571-272-0939. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/PAUL J HOLLAND/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656

Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary	Application No. 17/834,026	Applicant(s) Pettit et al.		
	Examiner PAUL J HOLLAND	Art Unit 1656	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No	Page 1 of 1

All Participants (applicant, applicants representative, PTO personnel)	Title	Type
PAUL J HOLLAND	Primary Examiner	Telephonic
Ms. Crissa Cook		

Date of Interview: 16 September 2022

Issues Discussed:

Proposed Amendment(s)

Applicants' attorney of record, Ms. Cook, contacted Examiner Holland to discuss a proposed examiner's amendment to the claims to place the application in condition for an allowance.

/PAUL J HOLLAND/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656	

Applicant is reminded that a complete written statement as to the substance of the interview must be made of record in the application file. It is the applicants responsibility to provide the written statement, unless the interview was initiated by the Examiner and the Examiner has indicated that a written summary will be provided. See MPEP 713.04
Please further see:
MPEP 713.04
Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews, paragraph (b)
37 CFR § 1.2 Business to be transacted in writing

Applicant recordation instructions: The formal written reply to the last Office action must include the substance of the interview. (See MPEP section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, applicant is given a non-extendable period of the longer of one month or thirty days from this interview date, or the mailing date of this interview summary form, whichever is later, to file a statement of the substance of the interview.

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/834,026	Pettit et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	PAUL J HOLLAND	1656

CPC								
Symbol							Type	Version
C07K	/	14	/	76			F	2013-01-01
C07K	/	14	/	79			I	2013-01-01
C12N	/	5	/	0056			I	2013-01-01
C12N	/	5	/	0043			I	2013-01-01
C12N	/	2510	/	02			A	2013-01-01
C12N	/	2501	/	998			A	2013-01-01
C12N	/	2500	/	25			A	2013-01-01
C12N	/	2501	/	105			A	2013-01-01
C12N	/	2500	/	24			A	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets								
Symbol					Type	Set	Ranking	Version
	/		/					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	29	
/PAUL J HOLLAND/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656	22 September 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	none

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20220922

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/834,026	Pettit et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	PAUL J HOLLAND	1656

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION				
CLAIMED				
C07K14/76	/	14	/	76
C07K14/79	/	14	/	79
C12N5/00	/	5	/	00

NON-CLAIMED				
	/		/	

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	SUBCLASS

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	29	
/PAUL J HOLLAND/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656	22 September 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	none

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20220922

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/834,026	Pettit et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	PAUL J HOLLAND	1656

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☑ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	29	
/PAUL J HOLLAND/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656	22 September 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	none

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/834,026	Pettit et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	PAUL J HOLLAND	1656

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
C07K14/76, C07K14/79, C12N5/0043, C12N5/0056, C12N2500/24, C12N2500/25, C12N2501/105, C12N2501/998, C12N2510/02	09/22/2022	P.H.

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
PE2E text search (see search notes)	09/22/2022	P.H.
STIC search of SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 12 (see results in SCORE)	09/22/2022	P.H.
Reviewed search histories for 16/847337 and 15/188478	09/22/2022	P.H.
Inventor and Assignee search (PALM and PE2E SEARCH)	09/22/2022	P.H.

/PAUL J HOLLAND/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656	

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/834,026	Pettit et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	PAUL J HOLLAND	1656

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	**US Subclass/CPC Group**	**Date**	**Examiner**
PE2E text search (see search notes)		09/22/2022	P.H.
STIC search of SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 12 (see results in SCORE)		09/22/2022	P.H.

/PAUL J HOLLAND/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1656	

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
L1	2	"6617161".PN.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/19 04:09 PM
L2	2	"6034221".PN.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/19 04:10 PM
L3	2	"5986289".PN.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/19 04:11 PM
L4	2	"5917022".PN.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/19 04:14 PM
L5	2	"6733746".PN.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/19 04:52 PM
L6	2	"5985289".PN.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/21 04:34 PM
L7	11	((Steven) near2 (Pettit)).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/22 08:46 AM
L8	1	(("Mary Ann") near2 ("Fernandez Santos")).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/22 08:46 AM
L9	106	((Ning) near2 (Huang)).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/22 08:46 AM
L10	2	L9 AND (ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/22 08:47 AM
L11	23	(VENTRIA NEAR2 BIOSCIENCE).AS.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/22 08:48 AM
L12	4	L11 AND (ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/05/22 08:48 AM
L13	12	((Steven) near2 (Pettit)).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/12/11 02:39 PM
L14	1	(("Mary Ann") near2 ("Fernandez Santos")).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/12/11 02:39 PM
L15	107	((Ning) near2 (Huang)).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/12/11 02:39 PM
L16	2	L15 AND (ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2015/12/11 02:39 PM
L17	23	(VENTRIA NEAR2 BIOSCIENCE).AS.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2015/12/11 02:39 PM
L18	4	L17 AND (ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	ON	2015/12/11 02:40 PM

		NEAR2 MEDIUM))	DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L19	13	((Steven) near2 (Pettit)).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2018/10/11 11:23 AM
L20	1	(("Mary Ann") near2 ("Fernandez Santos")).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2018/10/11 11:23 AM
L21	126	((Ning) near2 (Huang)).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2018/10/11 11:23 AM
L22	2	L21 AND (ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2018/10/11 11:23 AM
L23	25	(VENTRIA NEAR2 BIOSCIENCE).AS.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2018/10/11 11:24 AM
L24	4	L23 AND (ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2018/10/11 11:24 AM
L25	3	(10618951|10981974).PN.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/09/15 08:48 AM
L26	55486	(C07K14/76 OR C07K14/79 OR C12N5/0043 OR C12N5/0056 OR C12N2500/24 OR C12N2500/25 OR C12N2501/105 OR C12N2501/998 OR C12N2510/02).cpc.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/09/22 02:31 PM
L27	0	L26 AND (ENDOTOXIN NEAR5 (1 NEAR2 EU))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS,	OR	ON	ON	2022/09/22 02:31 PM

			IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L28	3113	L26 AND ENDOTOXIN	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/09/22 02:31 PM
L29	347	L26 AND (ENDOTOXIN WITH ALBUMIN)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/09/22 02:31 PM
L30	141	L26 AND (ENDOTOXIN NEAR5 ALBUMIN)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/09/22 02:31 PM

L31	1	L26 AND ((ENDOTOXIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM)) WITH ALBUMIN)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/09/22 02:32 PM

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
N25	1774	(ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2020/01/03 07:52 AM
N26	88	(ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM)) WITH (ENDOTOXIN)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2020/01/03 07:52 AM
N27	2	((ALBUMIN NEAR5 (CULTURE NEAR2 MEDIUM)) WITH (ENDOTOXIN)).CLM.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2020/01/03 07:52 AM

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6617161		2003-09-09	Luyten	
	2	6034221		2000-03-07	Berezenko, et al	
	3	5985289		1999-11-16	Potter, et al	
	4	5917022		1999-06-29	Davies	
	5	5650307		1997-07-22	Sijmons, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2000/44772	WO		2000-08-03	Delta Biotechnology Limited		
	2	2008/009642	WO		2008-01-24	Novozymes A/S		
	3	2006/066595	WO		2006-06-29	Novozymes A/S		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	KWON, Secretory Production of hGM-CSF with a high specific biological activity by transgenic plant cell suspension culture, 2003, Biotech Bioprocess. Eng. 8 135-141	
	2	SUZUKI, Expression, Characterization, and Biologic Activity of Recombitant Human Lactoferrin in Rice, 2003, J. Ped. Gast. Nutr. 36 190-199	
	3	ZHANG, Expression and production of bioactive human interleukin-18 in transgenic tobacco plants, 2003, Biotechnology Lett. 25 1629-1635	
	4	NEWMAN, Serum-free cell culture - the ethical, scientific, and economic choice, 2003, Biomed. Sci. 941-942	
	5	CONLEY, Derivation, propagation, and differentiation of human embryonic stem cells, 2004, Int. J. Biochem. Cell. Biol. 36(4) 555-67	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	6	PANAHI, Recombinant protein expression plasmids optimized for industrial E. Coli fermentation and plant systems produce biologically active human insulin-like growth factor-1 in transgenic rice and tobacco plants, 2004, Transgenic Res. 13 245-259	
	7	TIDWELL, Administration of Hsp70 in vivo inhibits motor and sensory neuron degeneration, 2004, Cell Stress & Chap. 9 (1) 88-90	
	8	WIRTH, Expression of active human epidermal growth factor (hEGF) in tobacco plants by integrative and non-integrative systems, 2004, Mol. Breeding 13 23-35	
	9	BAKER, Lactoferrin and Iron: structural and dynamic aspects of binding and release, 2004, Biometals 17 209-216	
	10	SUGITA, Genetically modified rice seeds accumulating GLP-1 analogue stimulate insulin secretion from a mouse pancreatic beta-cell line, 2005, Febs Lett 579 1085-1088	
	11	MARILLONNET, Systemic Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transfection of viral replicons for efficient transient expression in plants, Nature Biotech 23(6) 718-723, 2005	
	12	HUANG, et al., "Production of human serum albumin by sugar starvation induced promoter and rice cell culture", 2005, Transgenic Res. 14 569-581	
	13	NOVOSELOVA, Treatment with extracellular HSP70/HSC70 protein can reduce polyglutamine toxicity and aggregation, 2005, Neurochem 94 597-606	
	14	KEENAN, Evaluation of recombinant human transferrin (DeltaFerrin) as an iron chelator in serum-free media for mammalian cell culture, 2006, Cytotechnology 51 29-37	
	15	INVITRIA, Ventria Bioscience announces third bioprocessing product: cellastim, animal-free recombinant human serum albumin, Press release July 13, 2006	
	16	WALLY, A structural comparison of human serum transferrin and human lactoferrin, Biometals 20 249-262, 2007	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	17	SHANER, All in the family:atypical Hsp70 chaperones are conserved modulators of Hsp70 activity, 2007, Cell Stress Chap. 12(1) 1-8	
	18	WANDINGER, The Hsp90 Chaperone Machinery, J. Biol. Chem. 283 (27) 18473-18477, 2008	
	19	BROCCHIERI, Hsp70 genes in the human genome: conservation and differentiation patterns predict a wide array of overlapping and specialized functions, 2008, BMC Evol. Biol. 819 1-20	
	20	INVITRIA, Zap-CHO Media Supplement Optimizes the Growth kinetics and productivity of CHO cells, Poster, Summer 2008	
	21	INVITRIA, InVitria's Cellastim delivers superior results in mammalian cell culture, Press release Sep 25 2008	
	22	INVITRIA, InVitria's Cellastim showcased in Nature article, Press release - October 7 2008	
	23	YING, The ground state of embryonic stem cell self-renewal, 2008, Nature 453 519-524	
	24	WONG, Lactoferrin is a survival factor for neutrophils in rheumatoid synovial fluid, 2009, Rheumatology 48 39-44	
	25	BLINDAUER, Structure, properties, and engineering of the major zinc blinding site on human albumin, 2009, J. Biol. Chem. 281(34) 23116-24	
	26	SARKAR, Rice sHsp genes: genomic organization and expression profiling under stress and development, 2009, BMC Genomics 10 393 1-18	
	27	KAMPINGA, Guidelines for the nomenclature of the human heat shock proteins, 2009, Cell. Stress Chap. 14 105-111	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	28	PETITT, Enhanced growth and productivity of a hybridoma with recombinant human albumin and lactoferrin, 2009, Bioprocess J. 8(1) 50-55	
	29	INVITRIA, Recombinant Human Serum Albumin Expressed in Plants Improves the Productivity and Growth Kinetics of CHO, Press release, March 2009	
	30	MANTEI, et al, 1981, Nature 293 620-625	
	31	HASHIZUME, 1987, Meth. Enzmol. 147 303-314	
	32	HUANG, 2008, In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol. 44 464-471	
	33	INVITRIA, Press release - Sept 2009	
	34	INVITRIA, Press release -Oct 2009	
	35	TANG, 2010, Wound Rep. Reg. 18 123-131	
	36	INVITRIA, Poster January 2010	
	37	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated February 19, 2013	
	38	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated September 18, 2013	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	39	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated June 3, 2015	
	40	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 12/708,462, dated December 21, 2015	
	41	Copy of Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 15/188,478, dated October 16, 2018	
	42	MAWAL, 1987, Bioscience Reports, vol 7, issue 1	
	43	Copy of Final Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application No. 15/188,478, dated June 17, 2019	
	44	SHARMA, et al., "HSP70 Structure, Function, Regulation and Influence on Yeast Prions", Protein Pelp. Lett. 2009, 16 (6), 571-581	
	45	NILAUSEN, "Role of Fatty Acids in Growth-promoting Effect of Serum Albumin on Hamster Cells In Vitro", J. Cell. Physiol. 1978, 96, 1-14	
	46	KAUFMANN, et al., "Heat-shock protein 60: Implications for pathogenesis of and protection against bacterial infections", Immunological Reviews, 1991, 121, 67-90	
	47	LIN, et al., "Stability of human serum albumin during bioprocessing: Denaturation and aggregation during processing of albumin paste", Pharmaceutical Research, 2000, 17(4), 391-396	
	48	MORALES, et al., "A novel method for removing contaminant Hsp70 molecular chaperones from recombinant proteins," Protein Science, 2019, 28, 800-807	
	49	DAWSON, "A Wealth of Options Choosing an LAL Test Method," LAL Update, 1995, 13(3)	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	50	JOSEPH, et al., "Bacterial expression and purification of interleukin-2 tyrosine kinase: Single step separation of the chaperonin impurity, Protein Expression and Purification, 2008, 60(2), 194-197

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/PAUL J HOLLAND/	Date Considered	09/22/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-10
Name/Print	Crissa A. Cook	Registration Number	64054

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 17/834,026

Foreign Priority claimed: ○ Yes ◉ No

35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ Met After Allowance

Verified and Acknowledged: /PAUL J HOLLAND/ Examiner's Signature | Initials

Title: CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
06/07/2022	435	1656	50091-US-CNT4
RULE			

APPLICANTS

Ventria Bioscience Inc., Junction City, KS.

INVENTORS

Steven Clyde Pettit, Junction City, KS, UNITED STATES

Mary Ann Michelle Fernandez Santos, Junction City, KS, UNITED STATES

Ning Huang, Junction City, KS, UNITED STATES

CONTINUING DATA

This application is a CON of 17212403 03/25/2021

17212403 is a CON of 16847337 04/13/2020 PAT 10981974

16847337 is a CON of 15188478 06/21/2016 PAT 10618951

15188478 is a CON of 12708462 02/18/2010ABN

12708462 has PRO of 61154204 02/20/2009

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

07/12/2022

** SMALL ENTITY **

STATE OR COUNTRY

UNITED STATES

ADDRESS

Hovey Williams LLP

10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000

Overland Park, KS 66210

UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

$3,500

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6733746		2004-05-11	Daley	
	2	4075197		1978-02-21	Schuck	
	3	4086222		1978-04-25	Lindquist	
	4	4093612		1978-02-27	Travis	
	5	4097473		1978-06-27	Lewis	
	6	4136094		1979-01-23	Condie	
	7	4228154		1980-10-14	Fisher	
	8	5250662		1992-02-27	Chang	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	9	5656729		1997-08-12	Fuluhata	
	10	5677424		1997-10-14	RUCHETON	
	11	5710253		1998-01-20	OHTANI	
	12	5728553		1998-03-17	GOODEY	
	13	5780594		1998-07-14	CARTER	
	14	5780593		1998-07-14	LIHME	
	15	5914022		1999-06-22	LOWRY	
	16	5994507		1999-11-30	PILOTII	
	17	6001974		1999-12-14	DEMMER	
	18	6406909		2002-06-18	SHIBUYA	
	19	6586206		2003-07-01	DIXIT	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	20	6638740		2003-10-28	GOODEY	
	21	6617133		2003-09-09	NODA	
	22	6787636		2000-07-14	CARTER	
	23	7138150		2006-11-21	HUANG	
	24	6991824		2006-01-31	HUANG	
	25	7304208		2007-12-04	HUANG	
	26	7223561		2007-05-29	GOODEY	
	27	7351801		2003-05-15	BELEW	
	28	7354902		2008-04-08	LEGRAND	
	29	7417178		2008-08-26	HUANG	
	30	7531327		2009-05-12	GOLDENBERG	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	31	7585955		2009-09-08	SANG	
	32	7537930		2009-05-26	GOLDENBERG	
	33	7531631		2009-05-12	SHIBATA	
	34	7423124		2008-09-09	BELEW	
	35	5021349		1991-06-04	Drouet, et al.	
	36	10618951		2020-04-14	Pettit, et al.	
	37	8609416		2013-12-17	Ventria Bioscience	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code1	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20110189751		2011-08-04	Michael E. Barnett	
	2	20130157356		2013-06-20	Michael E. Barnett	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	3	20100015713		2010-01-21	Scott Deeter	
	4	20020076747		2002-06-20	Price	
	5	20030221223		2003-11-27	HUANG	
	6	20030177537		2003-09-18	MOLONEY	
	7	20070078851		2007-04-05	GRELL	
	8	20040063617		2004-04-01	HUANG	
	9	20040111766		2004-06-10	HUANG	
	10	20050050602		2005-03-03	ALTOSAAR	
	11	20070289033		2007-12-13	YANG	
	12	20080318277		2008-12-25	HUANG	
	13	20090170165		2009-07-02	LEE	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	14	20090181426		2009-07-16	DILEO	
	15	20090258004		2009-10-15	HUANG	
	16	20050229273		2005-10-13	HUANG, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	9836085	WO		1998-08-20	Applied Phylogics		
	2	0947581	EP		2004-07-13	Yoshitomi Pharm.		
	3	0172959	WO		2001-10-04	University of Auburn		
	4	05011367	WO		2005-02-10	University of Florida		
	5	02099067	WO		2002-12-12	OISHI		
	6	2005056578	WO		2005-06-23	VENTRIA BIOSCIENCE		

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	7	2007002762	WO		2007-01-04	VENTRIA BIOSCIENCE		
	8	200003012	WO		2000-01-20	CALGENE, LLC		
	9	2005001094	WO		2005-01-06	THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG		
	10	1998050543	WO		1998-11-12	MERISTEM THERAPEUTICS SA		
	11	1996037515	WO		1996-11-28	Delta Biotechnology Limited		
	12	2177602	EP		2013-09-11	Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma Corporation		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T5
	1	Okabayshi et al, J. Biochem, Japanese Biochem Soc., 110 (1), 103-110, 1991	
	2	Ravagnan, Nature Cell Biol., 2001, 3, 839-843, 2001	
	3	Wartmann et al., FEMS yeast Res 3 (2), 223-232, 2003	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	4	MILLAN, et al., "A chloroplast transgenic approach to hyper-express and purify Human Serum Albumin, a protein highly susceptible to proteolytic degradation", Plant Biotech. J. 1 71-79, 2003	
	5	Daniell, et al., Vaccine, 23 (15), 1779-1783, 2005	
	6	Ying, et al., Nature, 453, 519-524, 2008	
	7	BARNES, Serum-free Cell Culture: a Unifying Approach, Cell, 1980, Vol. 22, 649-655	
	8	GETHING, Cell-surface expression of influenza haemagglutinin from a cloned DNA copy of the RNA gene, 1981, Nature 293 620-625	
	9	WELCH, Purification of the Major Mammalian Heat Shock Proteins, 1982, J. Biol. Chem. 257 (24) 14949-14959	
	10	MURAKAMI, Growth of hybridoma cells in serum-free medium: Ethanolamine is an essential component, 1982, PNAS 79 1158-1162	
	11	HASHIZUME, et al, Identification of Lactoferrin as an essential growth factor for human lymphocytic cell lines in serum-free medium, 1983, Biochem. Biophys. Acta. 763 377-382	
	12	KOVAR, Serum-free medium for hybridoma and parental myeloma cell cultivation: a novel composition of growth-supporting substances, 1984, Immunol. Lett. 7 339-345	
	13	AMOURIC, Effect of Lactoferrin on the growth of a human colon adenocarcinoma cell line- comparison with transferrin, In vitro 20 (7) 543- 548, 1984	
	14	COLE, Antibody production by human x human hybridomas in serum-free medium, J. Imm. Meth. 78 271-278, 1985	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	15	WELCH, Rapid Purification of Mammalian 70,000-Dalton stress proteins: Affinity of the proteins for nucleotides, Mal. Cell. Biol. 5(6) 1229-1237, 1985	
	16	KOVAR, Serum-free medium for hybridoma and parental myeloma cell cultivation, Methods Enz. 121 277-292, 1986	
	17	BROWER, Growth of cell lines and clinical specimens of human non-small cell lung cancer in a serum-free defined medium, Cancer Res. 46 798-806, 1986	
	18	MIZRAHI, Biologicals produced from animal cells in culture- an overview, Biotechnology Adv. 6(2) 207-220, 1988	
	19	MIZRAHI, Media for cultivation of animal cells - an overview, Cytotechnology 1 199-214, 1988	
	20	BUTLER, Nutritional aspects of the growth of animal cells in culture, J. Biotechnol. 12 97-110, 1989	
	21	ANDERSON, Structure of Human Lactoferrin: Crystallographic Structure Analysis and Refinement at 2-8 A resolution, J. Mal. Biol. 209 711-734, 1989	
	22	SIJMONS, Production of correctly processed human serum albumin in transgenic plants, Biotechnology (NY) 8 217-221, 1990	
	23	YAMADA, Stimulation of proliferation and immunoglobulin M production by lactoferrin in human-human and mouse-mouse hybridomas cultures in serum-free conditions, Cytotechnology 3 123-131, 1990	
	24	LANG, Optimization of Growth and secretion of human monoclonal antibodies by hybridomas cultured in serum-free media, Hybridoma 10 (3) 401-408, 1991	
	25	BUTLER, Nutritional aspects of the growth of animal cells in culture, Mammalian cell Biotechnology, 1991	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	26	LITWIN, The growth of Vero cells in suspension as cell-aggregates in serum-free media, Cytotechnology 10(2) 169-74, 1992	
	27	JOHNSON, Exogenous HSP70 Becomes cell associated, but not internalized, by stressed arterial smooth muscle cells, In vitro Dev. Biol. 29A 807-812, 1993	
	28	CHUA, Enhanced IgG production in eRDF media with and without serum, J. Imm. Meth. 167 109-119, 1994	
	29	CARTER, Structure of serum albumin, Adv. Prol. Chem. 45 153-203, 1994	
	30	MATSUMOTO, Characterization of a human glycopreolein (erythropoietin) produced in cultured tobacco cells, Plant Mol. Biol. 27 1163-1172, 1995	
	31	KWON, Expression of Active Human Interleikin-6 in Transgenic Tobacco, Mol. Cells 5 (5) 486-492, 1995	
	32	VIANES, Development of an Efficient Serum-Free Semisolid Culture System for the Evaluation of HEmatopoietic Progenitors, J. Hematotherapy 4 105-111	
	33	HOUNENOU, Exogenous heat shock cognate Hsc70 prevents axotomy-induced death of spinal sensory neurons, Cell Stress & Chap 1 (3) 161-166, 1996	
	34	BI, Effect of Lactoferrin on Proliferation and Differentiation of the Jurkat Human Lymphoblastic T Cell Line, 1997, Arch. Immunol. Ther. Exp.45(4) 315-20	
	35	GUZHOVA, Effects of exogenous stress protein 70 on the functional properties of human promonocytes through binding to cell surface and internalization, Cell Stress & Chap. 3 (1) 67-77, 1998	
	36	BAI, Multi-metal binding site of serum albumin, J. Inorg. Biochem. 70 (1) 33-39, 1998	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	37	ARAKAWA, Improvements in human health through production of human milk proteins in transgenic food plants, 1999, Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 464 149-159	
	38	WILES, Embryonic Stem Cell Development in a Chemically Defined Medium, 1999, Exp. Cell. Res. 247(1) 241-8	
	39	JAMES, Production and Characterization of Biologically Active Human GM-CSF Secreted by Genetically Modified Plant Cells, Prat. Express. Pur. 19 131-138, 2000	
	40	LEITE, Expression of correctly processed human growth hormone in seeds of transgenic plants, 2000, Mol. Breeding 6 47-53	
	41	CHADD, Therapeutic antibody expression technology, Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 12(2) 188-194, 2001	
	42	ZEILINGER, Three-dimensional Co-culture of Primary Human Liver Cells in Bioreactors for In Vitro Drug Studies: Effects of the Initial Cell Quality on the Long-Term Maintenance of Hepatocyte-specific Functions, 2002, Altern. Lab. Anim. 30(5) 525-38	
	43	BLAKE, Protein Supplementation of Human IVF Culture Media, 2002, J. Assisi. Reprod. Genet. 19(3) 137-143	
	44	BUNGUM, Recombitant human albumin as protein source in culture media used for IVF: a prospective randomized study, 2002, Reprod. Biomed. Online 4(3) 233-6	
	45	CHUANG, Pharmaceutical Strategies Utilizing Recombitant Human Serum Albumin, Pharm Res 19(5) 569-577, 2002	
	46	HUANG, Expression of functional recombitant human lysozyme in transgenic rice cell culture, Transgenic Res. 11(3) 229-39, 2002	
	47	LONNERDAL, Expression of Human Milk Proteins in Plants, 2002, J. Am. Coll. Nutr. 21(3) 218S-221S	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	48	FARRAN, et al., "Targeted Expression of human serum albumin to potato tubers", 2002, Transgenic Res. 11(3) 229-39
	49	SARDANA, Biological activity of human granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor is maintained in a fusion with seed glutelin peptide, 2002, Transgenic Res. 11 521-531
	50	BALABAN, Embryo culture as a diagnostic tool, 2003, Reprod. Biomed. Online 7(6) 671-682

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/PAUL J HOLLAND/	Date Considered	09/22/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-10
Name/Print	Crissa A. Cook	Registration Number	64054

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	1	BUYTAERT-HOEFEN, "In Vitria's Portfolio of Cell Culture Ingredients - A Case Study In The Role of Emotions In B2B Marketing," Fresh Thinking Starts Here, 2008	
	2	U.S. Dept of Health and Human Services, "Guidance for Industry - Sterile Drug Products Produced by Aseptic Processing - Current Good Manufacturing Practice", 2004	
	3	MATSUSHITA, et al., "Functional analysis of recombinant human serum albumin domains for pharmaceutical applications", Pharmaceutical Research, 2004, 21(10), 1924-1932	
	4	LEE, et al., "Overexpression of heat shock proteins (HSPs) in CHO cells for extended culture viability and improved recombinant protein production", Journal of Biotechnology, 2009, 143, 34-43	
	5	MATEJTSCHUK, et al., "Production of human albumin solution: a continually developing colloid", Br J Anaesth, 2000, 85(6), 887-95	
	6	BUSHELL, et al., "Cyclic fed-batch culture for production of human serum albumin in Pichia pastoris", Biotechnology and Bioengineering, 2003, 82(6), 678-683	
	7	DAWSON, "The Significance of Endotoxin to Cell Culture and Biotechnology", LAL Update, 1998, 16(1)	
	8	GIDDINGS, et al., "Transgenic plants as factories for biopharmaceuticals", Nature biotechnology, 2000, 18(11), 1151-1155	
	9	KIRIKAE, et al., "Endotoxin Contamination In Fetal Bovine Serum And Its Influence On Tumor Necrosis Factor Production By Macrophage-Like Cells J774.1 Cultured In The Presence Of The Serum", Int. J. Immunopharmac., 1997, 19(5), 255-262	
	10	New Century Pharmaceuticals, Inc., "Recombinant Serum Albumin Other Proteins & Antibodies", 2005 Catalog	
	11	ASHMAN, et al., "Albumin stimulates cell growth, L-arginine transport, and metabolism to polyamines in human proximal tubular cells", Kidney Int'l, 2005, 67(5), 1878-89	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	12	Office Action in corresponding U.S. Patent Application 16/847,337, dated September 1, 2020	
	13	ODDI, et al., "Molecular Identification of Albumin and Hsp70as Cytosolic Anandamide-Binding Proteins", Chemistry & Biology, 2009 16, pages 624 - 632	
	14	CORBAN-WIHELM, et al., "Comparison of different methods to assess the cytotoxic effects of cytosine deaminase and thymidine kinase gene therapy", Cancer Gene Therapy, 2004, 11, pages 208 - 214	
	15	HUANG, et al., "High-Level Protein Expression System Uses Self-Pollineting Crops As Hosts", Biopress International, 2004, pages 54 - 59	
	16	Novozymes, "The Clear Replacement for HSA in Protein Drug Formulations", Novozymes Product Brochure, 2008, 8 pages	
	17	Albumedix, "Recombumin - Recombinant human albumin", 2018, available at: https://albumedix.com/recombumin-products/recombumin/	
	18	European Medicines Agency, "Evaluation of Medicines for Human Use - Scientific Discussion", 2006, 35 pages	
	19	Novozymes, "Biopharma Product Specification: Recombumin Prime", 2010, 2 pages	
	20	LASUNSKAIA, et al., "Transfection of NS0 myeloma fusion partner cells with HSP70 gene results in higher hybridoma yield by improving cellular resistance to apoptosis", Biotechnol Bioeng, 2003, 81(4), pages 496 - 504	
	21	SPECTOR, "Fatty acid binding to plasma albumin", J Lipid Res, 1975, 16(3), pages 165 - 179	
	22	Declaration of Douglas S. Clark, Ph.D.	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	23	CLERICO, et al., "How Hsp70 Molecular Machines Interact with Their Substrates to Mediate Diverse Physiological Functions", J Mol Biol, 2015, 427, pages 1575 - 1588	
	24	Declaration of Lorne Jordan, Ph.D.	
	25	DEMMER, et al., "Economic production of biopharmaceuticals by high-speed membrane adsorbers", Membrane Science and Technology, 2003, 8, pages 283 - 295	
	26	Lee, et al., "Chilling stress-induced proteomic changes in rice roots", Journal of Plant Physiology, 2009, 166, pages 1 - 11	
	27	HE, et al., "Cloning and characterization of a heat shock protein 70 gene, MsHSP70-1, in Medicago sativa", Acta Biochim Biophys Sin, 2008, pages 209 - 216	
	28	LASCU, et al., "ION-EXCHANGE PROPERTIES OF CIBACRON BLUE 3G-A SEPHAROSE (BLUE SEPHAROSE) AND THE INTERACTION OF PROTEINS WITH CIBACRON BLUE 3G-A", Journal of Chromatography, 1984, 283, pages 199 - 210	
	29	SUBRAMANIAN, et al., "Dye-Ligand Affinity Chromatography: The Interaction of Cibacron Blue F3GA® with Proteins and Enzyme", Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol, 1984, 16(2), pages 169 - 205	
	30	KOBAYASHI, "Summary of recombinant human serum albumin development", Biologicals, 2006, 34, pages 55 - 59	
	31	LIU, et al., "Boronate Affinity Chromatography", Methods in Molecular Biology, 2000, 147, pages 119 - 128	
	32	LANG, et al., "Heat Shock Protein 60 Is Released in Immune-Mediated Glomerulonephritis and Aggravates Disease: In Vivo Evidence for an Immunologic Danger Signal", J Am Soc Nephrol, 2005, 16, pages 383 - 391	
	33	CURRY, et al., "Crystal structure of human serum albumin complexed with fatty acid reveals an asymmetric distribution of binding sites", Nat Struct Biol, 1998, 5(9), pages 827 - 835	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	34	MAYER, et al., "Multistep mechanism of substrate binding determines chaperone activity of Hsp70", Nat Struct Biol, 2000, 7(7), pages 586 - 593	
	35	BLEIFUSS, et al., "Differential capacity of chaperone-rich lysates in cross-presenting human endogenous and exogenous melanoma differentiation antigens", Int. J. Hyperthermia, 2008, 24(8), pages 623 - 637	
	36	GORBET, et al., "Endotoxin: The uninvited guest", Biomaterials, 2005, 26, pages 6811 - 6817	
	37	TANAKA, et al., "Purification of human albumin by the combination of the method of Cohn with liquid chromatography", Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research, 1998, 3(1), pages 1383 - 1388	
	38	Notice of Reasons for Refusal in Japanese Patent Application No. 2011-551225, dated June 24, 2014 (English machine translation attached)	
	39	GROSVENOR, "The Role of Media Development in Process Optimization: An Historical Perspective", The BioPharm Intern Guide, 2008, pages 28 - 36	
	40	AIDA, et al., "Removal of endotoxin from protein solutions by phase separation using Triton X-114", Journal of Immunological Methods, 1990, 132, pages 191 - 195	
	41	U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 61/154,204, filed February 20, 2009	
	42	GE Healthcare, "BioProcess: Product Guide 2007", 196 pages	
	43	21 C.F.R. §§ 640.80-83	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

EXAMINER SIGNATURE			
Examiner Signature	/PAUL J HOLLAND/	Date Considered	09/22/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Crissa A. Cook/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-10
Name/Print	Crissa A. Cook	Registration Number	64054

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.H/

To: uspatents@hoveywilliams.com,,
From: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Cc: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Subject: Private PAIR Correspondence Notification for Customer Number 23589

Oct 04, 2022 03:28:40 AM

Dear PAIR Customer:

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
UNITED STATES

The following USPTO patent application(s) associated with your Customer Number, 23589 , have new outgoing correspondence. This correspondence is now available for viewing in Private PAIR.

The official date of notification of the outgoing correspondence will be indicated on the form PTOL-90 accompanying the correspondence.

Disclaimer:
The list of documents shown below is provided as a courtesy and is not part of the official file wrapper. The content of the images shown in PAIR is the official record.

Application	Document	Mailroom Date	Attorney Docket No.
17834026	NOA	10/04/2022	50091-US-CNT4
	EXIN	10/04/2022	50091-US-CNT4
	1449	10/04/2022	50091-US-CNT4
	1449	10/04/2022	50091-US-CNT4
	1449	10/04/2022	50091-US-CNT4

To view your correspondence online or update your email addresses, please visit us anytime at https://sportal.uspto.gov/secure/myportal/privatepair.

If you have any questions, please email the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at EBC@uspto.gov with 'e-Office Action' on the subject line or call 1-866-217-9197 during the following hours:

Monday - Friday 6:00 a.m. to 12:00 a.m.

Thank you for prompt attention to this notice,

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

FEE ADDRESS CHANGE

APPLICATION #	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	REQUEST ID
17/834,026	06/07/2022	22345170

The following fields have been changed to Customer Number 23589 on 10/05/2022 via Patent Center in view of the certification copied below that authorized the change.

- Maintenance Fee Address

The address for Customer Number 23589 is:

23589 - Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4), that I am :

An attorney or Agent of Record registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who has been given power of attorney in this application

Signature	Name	Registration #

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

FEE ADDRESS INDICATION FORM

APPLICATION #	ATTORNEY DOCKET #	FILING DATE
17834026	50091-US-CNT4	06/07/2022

Title of Invention

CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

Application Information

ART UNIT 1656 **FIRST NAMED INVENTOR** Steven Pettit

EXAMINER PAUL HOLLAND

INSTRUCTIONS: In order for the fee address identified on this form to be effective, the issue fee must have been paid for the application listed on this form. Only an address represented by a customer number can be established as the fee address for maintenance fee purposes (hereafter, fee address). A fee address should be established when correspondence related to maintenance fees should be mailed to a different address than the correspondence address for the application. For more information on customer numbers, see the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP) § 403

Maintenance Fee Address

Please recognize as the Fee Address under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.363 the address associated with:

23589 - Hovey Williams LLP

10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000

Overland Park, KS 66210
UNITED STATES

Signature

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am an attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who has filed and has been granted power of attorney in this application.

Signature	Name	Registration #	Date
/Crissa A. Cook/	Crissa Cook	64054	10/05/2022

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
17/834,026	10/05/2022 02:39:06 PM ET	50091-US-CNT4

Title of Invention

CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-
CONFIRMATION #	7403	FILED BY	Crissa Cook
PATENT CENTER #	61036539	FILING DATE	06/07/2022
CUSTOMER #	23589	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Steven Clyde Pettit
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	-

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 2

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
web85bfeeaddress.pdf	1	Maintenance Fee Address Change	27 KB
web85b.pdf	3	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	62 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
web85bfeeaddress.pdf	937790B89474B52730C428C563EB69F60836D73F70FD351504 CBC0E5D7A59E93C50B3AC22E52827C054827010F8BDE7DBD EF914B2A6A72AFBD6D449B23D453A0

web85b.pdf

BEB2C6455E0B17DC04A740A99AC0A4730643F0974DE7B23B6
11B6C3B0072E988D34D882FFDDE5F83EC2CF1F6D663836D29
BEE36A639FCE22FC5461D54B7B5B0C

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC PAYMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
17/834,026	10/05/2022 02:39:06 PM ET	50091-US-CNT4

Title of Invention

CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-
CONFIRMATION #	7403	FILED BY	Crissa Cook
PATENT CENTER #	61036539	AUTHORIZED BY	-
CUSTOMER #	23589	FILING DATE	06/07/2022
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Steven Clyde Pettit

Payment Information

PAYMENT METHOD	PAYMENT TRANSACTION ID	PAYMENT AUTHORIZED BY
DA / 190522	E202205E40211868	Crissa Cook

PRE-AUTHORIZED ACCOUNT	PRE-AUTHORIZED CATEGORY
190522	37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees); 37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees); 37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees); 37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees); 37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

FEE CODE	DESCRIPTION	ITEM PRICE($)	QUANTITY	ITEM TOTAL($)
2501	UTILITY ISSUE FEE	600.00	1	600.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT:	$600.00

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement

Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ISSUE FEE TRANSMITTAL FORM

APPLICATION #	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
17834026	06/07/2022	Steven Pettit	50091-US-CNT4

Title of Invention

CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	DATE DUE	01/04/2023
CONFIRMATION #	7403	ISSUE FEE DUE	$ 600
EXAMINER	PAUL HOLLAND	PUBLICATION DUE	$ 0
GROUP ART UNIT	1656	TOTAL FEES DUE	$600
CLASS - SUBCLASS	435/326000	PREV. PAID FEE	$ 0
ENTITY STATUS	Small		

1. CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS AND/OR INDICATION OF FEE ADDRESS (37 CFR 1.33 & 1.363)

Correspondence Address

CURRENT ADDRESS

Maintenance Fee Address

CURRENT ADDRESS

Change of correspondence address requested,system generated AIA/122-PC form attached

Fee address indication requested system generatedSB/47-PC form attached

2. ENTITY STATUS

Change in Entity Status

NEW STATUS

3. THE FOLLOWING FEES ARE SUBMITTED

☒ Issue Fee

☒ Publication Fee

Advance Order - # of copies:

4. FEE AUTHORIZATION

I authorize USPTO to apply my previously paid issue fee to the current fees due

The Director is herby authorized to apply my previously paid issue fee to the current fee due and to charge deficient fees to Deposit Account Number.

☒ If in addition to the payment of the issue fee amount submitted with this form, there are any discrepencies in any amount(s) due, the Director is authorized to charge any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number: 190522

5. FIRM AND/OR ATTORNEY NAMES TO BE PRINTED

NOTE: If no name is listed, no name will be printed
For printing on the patent front page, list to be displayed as entered

HOVEY WILLIAMS LLP

6. ASSIGNEE NAME(S) AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED

NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

Ventria Bioscience Inc. Junction City, KS UNITED STATES Organization

Signature

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am an attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who has filed and has been granted power of attorney in this application. I also

certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal form is being transmitted to the USPTO via Patent Center on the date indicated below.

Signature	Name	Registration #	Date
/Crissa A. Cook/	Crissa Cook	64054	10/05/2022

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	31	7585955		2009-09-08	SANG	
	32	7537930		2009-05-26	GOLDENBERG	
	33	7531631		2009-05-12	SHIBATA	
	34	7423124		2008-09-09	BELEW	
	35	5021349		1991-06-04	Drouet, et al.	
	36	10618951		2020-04-14	Pettit, et al.	
	37	8609416		2013-12-17	~~Ventria Bioscience~~ Barnett	

Change(s) applied to document.
/SJ/
10/7/2022

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code1	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20110189751		2011-08-04	Michael E. Barnett	
	2	20130157356		2013-06-20	Michael E. Barnett	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17834026
	Filing Date	2022-06-07
	First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

	20	6638740		2003-10-28	GOODEY	
	21	6617133		2003-09-09	NODA	
Change(s) applied to document. /S.D./ 10/7/2022	22	6787636		~~2000-07-14~~ 09/2004	CARTER	
	23	7138150		2006-11-21	HUANG	
	24	6991824		2006-01-31	HUANG	
	25	7304208		2007-12-04	HUANG	
	26	7223561		2007-05-29	GOODEY	
	27	7351801		~~2003-05-15~~ 04/2008	BELEW	
	28	7354902		2008-04-08	LEGRAND	
	29	7417178		2008-08-26	HUANG	
	30	7531327		2009-05-12	GOLDENBERG	

EFS Web 2.1.17

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (03-15)
Approved for use through 07/31/2016. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17834026
Filing Date	2022-06-07
First Named Inventor	Steven Clyde Pettit
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	50091-US-CNT4

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6733746		2004-05-11	Daley	
	2	4075197		1978-02-21	Schuck	
	3	4086222		1978-04-25	Lindquist	
	4	4093612		1978-02-27	Travis	
	5	4097473		1978-06-27	Lewis	
	6	4136094		1979-01-23	Condie	
	7	4228154		1980-10-14	Fisher	
	8	5250662		~~1992-02-27~~ 10/1993	Chang	

Change(s) applied to document.
/S.D./
10/7/2022

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.J.B/

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/834,026	11/08/2022	11492389	50091-US-CNT4	7403

23589 7590 10/19/2022

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Patents Stakeholder Experience (OPSE), Stakeholder Support Division (SSD) at (571)-272-4200.

INVENTOR(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional inventors):

Steven Clyde Pettit, Junction City, KS;
Mary Ann Michelle Fernandez Santos, Junction City, KS;
Ning Huang, Junction City, KS;

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Ventria Bioscience Inc., Junction City, KS;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

IR103 (Rev. 10/09)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
17/834,026	06/07/2022	Steven Clyde Pettit	50091-US-CNT4

CONFIRMATION NO. 7403

23589
Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210

PUBLICATION NOTICE



Title:CELL CULTURE MEDIA CONTAINING COMBINATIONS OF PROTEINS

Publication No.US-2022-0332794-A1
Publication Date:10/20/2022

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Public Records Division. The Public Records Division can be reached by telephone at (571) 272-3150 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (571) 273-3250, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Public Records Division, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently https://portal.uspto.gov/pair/PublicPair. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

To: uspatents@hoveywilliams.com,,
From: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Cc: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Subject: Private PAIR Correspondence Notification for Customer Number 23589

Oct 20, 2022 08:09:49 AM

Dear PAIR Customer:

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
UNITED STATES

The following USPTO patent application(s) associated with your Customer Number, 23589 , have new outgoing correspondence. This correspondence is now available for viewing in Private PAIR.

The official date of notification of the outgoing correspondence will be indicated on the form PTOL-90 accompanying the correspondence.

Disclaimer:
The list of documents shown below is provided as a courtesy and is not part of the official file wrapper. The content of the images shown in PAIR is the official record.

Application	Document	Mailroom Date	Attorney Docket No.
17834026	ISSUE.NTF	10/19/2022	50091-US-CNT4

To view your correspondence online or update your email addresses, please visit us anytime at https://sportal.uspto.gov/secure/myportal/privatepair.

If you have any questions, please email the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at EBC@uspto.gov with 'e-Office Action' on the subject line or call 1-866-217-9197 during the following hours:

Monday - Friday 6:00 a.m. to 12:00 a.m.

Thank you for prompt attention to this notice,

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM

To: uspatents@hoveywilliams.com,,
From: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Cc: PAIR_eOfficeAction@uspto.gov
Subject: Private PAIR Correspondence Notification for Customer Number 23589

Oct 21, 2022 03:41:28 AM

Dear PAIR Customer:

Hovey Williams LLP
10801 Mastin Blvd., Suite 1000
Overland Park, KS 66210
UNITED STATES

The following USPTO patent application(s) associated with your Customer Number, 23589 , have new outgoing correspondence. This correspondence is now available for viewing in Private PAIR.

The official date of notification of the outgoing correspondence will be indicated on the form PTOL-90 accompanying the correspondence.

Disclaimer:
The list of documents shown below is provided as a courtesy and is not part of the official file wrapper. The content of the images shown in PAIR is the official record.

Application	Document	Mailroom Date	Attorney Docket No.
17834026	NTC.PUB	10/20/2022	50091-US-CNT4

To view your correspondence online or update your email addresses, please visit us anytime at https://sportal.uspto.gov/secure/myportal/privatepair.

If you have any questions, please email the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at EBC@uspto.gov with 'e-Office Action' on the subject line or call 1-866-217-9197 during the following hours:

Monday - Friday 6:00 a.m. to 12:00 a.m.

Thank you for prompt attention to this notice,

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT APPLICATION INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM